

Index

ABANDONMENT

- Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:90**
- Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:9, 3:40, 3:41**

ABA TASK FORCE GUIDELINES

- Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:113**

A/B EXCHANGE OFFERS

- Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:259**

ABSOLUTE UNWORTHINESS

- Mini-registration, Regulation A, six exclusions, **6:9**

ABUSES IN REGULATION A OFFERINGS

- Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:15**

ACCESS OFFEREEES

- Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:79, 11:80**

ACCOUNTANTS

- Liable persons, Section 12(a)(2), **16:90**

ACCOUNTS

- Crowdfunding, intermediary requirements, opening, **ETUS: § 15:19**
- Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:27**
- Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:19, 10:209**

ACCREDITED INVESTORS

- Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D** (this index)
- Nonpublic Offerings** (this index)
- Offerings to Accredited Investors, Section 4(a)(5)** (this index)

ACCREDITED NATURAL PERSONS

- Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, proposed Rule 509, **7:77**

ACKNOWLEDGMENT

- Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:98**
- Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:104**

ADMINISTRATIVE LAW

- Brokers' special exemption, Section 4(a)(4), **13:23**
- Dealers' exemption, Section 4(a)(3), **12:12**

ADMINISTRATIVE LAW—Cont'd

- Mini-Registration Under Section 3(b), Regulation A** (this index)
- Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:47, 10A:47.10, 10A:47.20**
- Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:55 to 2:58**
- Rescinded Rule 235 § 3(b), **ETUS: § 1:48**
- Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:116**
- Sanctions** (this index)
- SEC administrative law judge proceedings, constitutional challenges, **16:7**

ADMINISTRATIVE LAW JUDGE

- SEC administrative law judge proceedings, constitutional challenges, **16:7**

ADVERTISING AND ADVERTISEMENTS

- Crowdfunding, issuer requirements, **ETUS: § 15:12**
- Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:140 to 7:143, 7:150**
- Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:131, 11:131.25, 11:136 to 11:139, 11:146**

ADVICE AND ADVISERS

- Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:202**
- Section 3(b) and 3(c), **8:24**

AFFILIATES AND NONAFFILIATES

- Brokers' Special Exemption, Section 4(a)(4)** (this index)
- Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:18, 4:19**
- Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D** (this index)
- Mini-Registration Under Section 3(b), Regulation A** (this index)
- Recapitalizations** (this index)
- Registration, **ETUS: § 1:9, ETUS: § 1:10**
- Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:45, 3:46, 3:57, 3:58**
- Rescinded Rule 144(k), non-affiliate sellers, **ETUS: § 1:90**
- Rescinded Rule 237 § 3(b)** (this index)
- Restricted and Controlled Securities** (this index)
- Routine Trading Under Section 4(a)(1)** (this index)
- Security futures products and standardized options, **5A:10**

- AFFILIATES AND NONAFFILIATES—Cont'd**
Seller (this index)
- AFFIRMATIVE DEFENSES**
 Section 12(a)(1), **16:61 to 16:64**
 Section 12(a)(2), **16:117 to 16:120**
- AGENTS AND AGENCY**
Brokers' Special Exemption, Section 4(a)(4)
 (this index)
 Clearing agencies, security futures products and
 standardized options, **5A:11**
 Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:17**
 Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D,
7:158, 7:285, App 7L
 Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:153**
 Registration, **App 7L**
Reorganization (this index)
 Rule list and webpage tracking SEC rulemaking,
ETUS: § App 1B
- AGGREGATE OFFERING PRICE**
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D
 (this index)
 Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation
 A, **6:38 to 6:40, 6:41 to 6:44**
 Rescinded Rule 242 § 3(b), **ETUS: § 1:68**
- AGGREGATE SALES PRICE**
 Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:6,**
7:13
 Rescinded Rule 240 § 3(b), **ETUS: § 1:61**
Section 3(b) and 3(c) (this index)
- AGGREGATION**
Restricted and Controlled Securities (this
 index)
- AGREEMENTS**
Contracts and Agreements (this index)
Whistleblower Program (this index)
- AIRCRAFT EQUIPMENT**
 Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:8**
- ALLEGATIONS**
 Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation
 A, **6:108**
 Section 12(a)(2), refuting buyer's allegation,
16:110
- ALL OR NONE OFFERINGS**
 Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:47**
- ALL PLACEMENTS**
 Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:51**
- AMBIGUOUS TERM**
 Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:67**
- AMENDMENTS**
Changes, Modifications, and Amendments (this
 index)
- AMOUNTS**
 Accredited investors, **14:2**
 Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D,
7:289
Mini-Registration Under Section 3(b), Regula-
tion A (this index)
Private Resales, Rule 144A (this index)
 Rescinded Rule 237 § 3(b), **ETUS: § 1:54**
 Rescission offers, **16:25**
Restricted and Controlled Securities (this
 index)
Section 3(b) and 3(c) (this index)
- ANNOUNCEMENTS**
 Section 3(b) and 3(c), **8:12**
- ANTISOLICITATION REQUIREMENT**
Brokers' Special Exemption, Section 4(a)(4)
 (this index)
- ANY SECURITY**
 Reorganization with court or agency approval
 under Section 3(a)(10), **3:6, 3:37, 3:59**
- APPEAL AND REVIEW**
 See also **Judicial Review** (this index)
 Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D,
7:114
Nonpublic Offerings (this index)
 Reorganization with court or agency approval
 under Section 3(a)(10), **3:55, 3:64**
 SEC v. Ralston Purina Co., **11:23**
- APPROPRIATE LEGENDS**
 Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:160**
- APPROXIMATE NET WORTH**
 Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:71**
- ARBITRATION**
 Resale of restricted and controlled securities,
 Rule 144, **10:112**
 Section 12(a)(2), **16:73**
 Seller's response to violations, **16:32, 16:33**
- ASSESSMENT**
 Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:58**
Routine Trading Under Section 4(a)(1) (this
 index)
 Section 3(b) and 3(c), **8:38**
- ASSETS**
 Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:36**
 Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:67**
 Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:91**
 Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:35**
 Section 3(b) and 3(c), **8:32**

INDEX

ASSIGNMENT

Real Estate Mortgage Securities, Section 4(5)
(this index)

ASSOCIATES

Mini-Registration Under Section 3(b), Regulation A (this index)

Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:41**

ASSUMPTION OF OBLIGATIONS

Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:36**

Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:30, 2:31, 2:36**

Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:130**

AT THE MARKET

Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:39**

ATTORNEYS

Liable persons, Section 12(a)(2), **16:89**

Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:72**

Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:17**

ATTORNEY'S FEES

Section 12(a)(1), **16:60**

ATTRIBUTION

Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:189 to 10:192**

BAD FAITH

Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:27**

BANKRUPTCY

Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:50**

Reorganization (this index)

Rescinded Rule 148 (this index)

Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)

Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:108**

BANKS AND BANKING

Holding Company (this index)

Liable persons, Section 12(a)(2), **16:91**

Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:38, 10A:39**

Reorganization. **Holding Company** (this index)

Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:28, 9:40**

Savings association. Reorganization of bank or savings association into holding company under Section 3(a)(12), above

Section 3(a)(12). Reorganization of bank or savings association into holding company under Section 3(a)(12), above

BEAR RISKS, ABILITY TO

Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:77**

BENEFICIAL INTERESTS

Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:46, 10:99**

BENEFICIAL OWNERS

Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:8, 7:276**

Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:193**

Rescinded Rule 240 § 3(b), **ETUS: § 1:62**

BENEFICIARIES

Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)

BENEFIT PLAN

Employee Benefit Plan (this index)

BESPEAKS CAUTION DOCTRINE

Material misstatement, Section 12(a)(2), **16:106, 16:107**

BLANK CHECK COMPANIES

Limited offering exemptions, **7:181**

BLOCK POSITIONER

Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:221**

BONA FIDE INTENT

Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:237**

BONA FIDE PLEDGE

Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:146, 10:147**

BONDS

Real estate mortgage securities, Section 4(5), **ETUS: § 1:104**

BONUS SECURITIES

Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:34**

Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:31**

BRIEFS

Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:117**

BROKER

Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:13, 10A:14**

Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:36.10, 10:217, 10:218, 10:225, 10:229**

BROKERAGE COMMISSIONS

Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:7**

BROKER-DEALER

Dealers' Exemption, Section 4(a)(3) (this index)

Liable persons, Section 12(a)(2), **16:85**

Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:285, App 7L**

BROKER-DEALER—Cont'd

Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:35 to 10A:37**
 Registration, **ETUS: § 1:11, App 7L**
 Resale of restricted and controlled securities,
 Rule 144, **10:16**
 Seller exemptions, **ETUS: § 1:36**
 Solicitation of customer's orders, Rule 144(g)(2),
13:30 to 13:32

**BROKERS' SPECIAL EXEMPTION,
SECTION 4(A)(4)**

Generally, **13:1 et seq.**
 Administrative expenses, **13:23**
 Affiliates and nonaffiliates
 Generally, **13:4 to 13:11**
 Interpretation, **13:8**
 1933-1945, **13:7**
 Nonaffiliates, broker for, **13:4**
 Potential underwriters, **13:6**
 In re Ira Haupt & Co., **13:8**
 Restricted securities, **13:11**
 Rule 144, **13:10**
 Rule 154, search for certainty, **13:9**
 Agent. Broker-dealer as agent, Rule 144(g)(1),
 below
 Antisolicitation requirement, exceptions to. Solicitation of customer's orders, Rule 144(g)(2),
 below
 Availability of Rule 144(g), interrelationship
 between Section 4(a)(4) and Rule 144(g),
13:13
 Broker-dealer as agent, Rule 144(g)(1)
 Generally, **13:15 to 13:20**
 Customer, broker-dealer as both agent and,
13:17
 Functioning as agent, **13:16**
 Issuer of securities to be sold, agent controlled
 by, **13:18**
 Market-maker, **13:20**
 Seller, broker-dealer in control of, **13:19**
 Buy orders, **13:26**
 Care, duty of, Rule 144(g)(3), **13:39**
 Commission of broker, Rule 144(g)(1), **13:21 to
 13:23**
 Control, **13:18, 13:19, 13:31**
 Customary broker's commission, **13:22**
 Customers
 Broker-dealer as both agent and customer,
13:17
 Definition, **13:28**
 Inquiries, **13:36, 13:37**
 Solicitation of customer's orders, Rule
 144(g)(2), below
 Definitions, **13:28**
 Exchange, orders executed on, **13:40**
 Execution of orders, **13:40**
 Expenses, administrative, **13:23**

**BROKERS' SPECIAL EXEMPTION,
SECTION 4(A)(4)—Cont'd**

In re Ira Haupt & Co., **13:8**
 Inquiries, **13:35 to 13:38**
 Interdealer quotation system, **13:38**
 Interpretations, **13:8, 13:25**
 Issuer, **13:18, 13:31**
 Limitations and restrictions, **13:11**
 Market, orders executed on exchange or in over-
 the-counter market, **13:40**
 Market-maker, **13:20, 13:32**
 1933-1945, **13:7**
 Orders
 Executed on exchange or in over-the-counter
 market, **13:40**
 Solicitation of customer's orders, Rule
 144(g)(2), below
 Over-the-counter market, **13:40**
 Pre-Rule 144 interpretations, **13:25**
 Purchaser, nature of, **13:33**
 Records and recordings, **13:37**
 Restricted securities, **13:11**
 Rule 144, **13:10**
 Rule 144(g), interrelationship between Section
 4(a)(4) and, **13:12 to 13:14**
 Rule 144(g)(1). Broker-dealer as agent, Rule
 144(g)(1), above
 Rule 144(g)(2). Solicitation of customer's orders,
 Rule 144(g)(2), below
 Rule 144(g)(3), **13:39**
 Rule 154, search for certainty, **13:9**
 Seller, broker-dealer in control of, **13:19**
 Solicitation of customer's orders, Rule 144(g)(2)
 Generally, **13:24 to 13:38**
 Antisolicitation requirement, exceptions to
 Generally, **13:34 to 13:38**
 Inquiries, **13:35 to 13:38**
 Written records, **13:37**
 Broker-dealer, nature of, **13:30 to 13:32**
 Buy orders, **13:26**
 "Customers" defined, **13:28**
 Exceptions. Antisolicitation requirement,
 exceptions to, above this group
 Issuer of securities to be sold, broker con-
 trolled by, **13:31**
 Market-makers, **13:32**
 Nature of orders, **13:27 to 13:29**
 Pre-Rule 144 interpretations, **13:25**
 Purchaser, nature of, **13:33**
 Underwriters, potential, **13:6**
 Usual and customary broker's commission, **13:22**
 Written records, **13:37**

BURDEN OF PROOF
 Generally, **ETUS: § 1:18**
Nonpublic Offerings (this index)

INDEX

BUSCH v. CARPENTER

Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:54**

BUSINESS ADVISOR

Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:72**

BUSINESS ASSOCIATION

Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:42**

BUSINESS COMBINATION

Cross-Border Rights Offerings, Exchange Offers and Business Combinations (this index)

Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:83, 7:131, 7:194, 7:222**

Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:124, 11:187, 11:188**

Routine Trading Under Section 4(a)(1) (this index)

BUSINESS DEVELOPMENT COMPANIES

Definitions, **7:57 et seq.**

Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:88**

BUSINESS ENTITIES

Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:46**

BUSINESS EXPERIENCE

Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:61**

Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:67**

BUSINESS ORGANIZATIONS

Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:39, 11:40**

BUSINESS RELATIONSHIP

Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:143 to 11:145**

Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:210**

BUYER

Purchaser (this index)

BUY ORDERS

Brokers' special exemption, Section 4(a)(4), **13:26**

“BY MEANS OF”

Violations, Section 12(a)(2), **16:97, 16:98**

CALCULATION

Employee benefit plans and compensation contracts, Rule 701, **8:30**

Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)

Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:22, 6:41 to 6:44**

Nonpublic Offerings (this index)

Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:29**

CALCULATION—Cont'd

Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)

CALL OPTIONS

Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:30, 10:185, 10:224**

Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:33**

Security futures products and standardized options, **5A:9**

CANCELLATION

Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:120**

CAPITAL

Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:181**

Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:12**

CAPITALIZATION

Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:66, 6:67**

CAPITAL RAISING

Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:221**

Seller exemptions, **ETUS: § 1:29**

CARE, DUTY OF

Brokers' special exemption, Section 4(a)(4), **13:39**

CASE LAW

Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:29**

Violations, Section 12(a)(2), **16:116**

CASH FORWARD CONTRACTS

Security futures products and standardized options, **5A:2**

CASHLESS EXERCISE OF OPTIONS AND WARRANTS

Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:167.50**

CASH OFFERING

Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:43**

CASH OR MONEY

Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)

Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:42**

Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:8, 3:39, 3:61**

CASH-SETTLED OPTION

Security futures products and standardized options, **5A:9**

CAUSATION

Violations, Section 12(a)(2), **16:120**

CEILING

Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:198**

CERTIFICATES AND CERTIFICATION

Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:63**
 Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:93, 7:94**
 Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:83**
 Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:4, 9:6 to 9:9**
 Section 3(b) and 3(c), **8:1 to 8:3**

CHALLENGES

Constitutional, SEC administrative law judge proceedings, **16:7**
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)
 Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:108**

CHANGES, MODIFICATIONS, AND AMENDMENTS

Dealers' exemption, Section 4(a)(3), **12:6**
 Extraterritorial application of registration requirements, Regulation S, **15A:2 to 15A:4, 15A:40**
 Federal Securities Laws, **5A:4**
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)
 Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:33, 6:78 to 6:81, 6:89, 6:109**
 Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:18, 2:27**
 Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:69**
Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)
 Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:25**
 Security futures products and standardized options, 1933 and 1934 Acts, **5A:3**
 Statutory sections, **ETUS: § 1:3**

CHAPMAN v. DUNN

Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:23**

CHARTER AMENDMENT

Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:18**

CHARTS

Limited offering exemptions. See **Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D** (this index)

CHICAGO BOARD OPTIONS EXCHANGE

Security Futures Products and Standardized Options (this index)

CHINESE CONSOLIDATED BENEVOLENT ASSOCIATION, SEC VERSUS

Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:39, 9:52**

CIRCULAR

Mini-Registration Under Section 3(b), Regulation A (this index)

CITIZENSHIP

Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:89**
 Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:52**

CIVIL LIABILITIES

Violations (this index)

CLIMATE CHANGE

SEC final rules, risk disclosures (2025), **ETUS: § 1:6**

CLOSED END COMPANY

Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:59**

CLOSELY HELD ISSUERS

Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D—charts, **App 7G**
Rescinded Rule 240 § 3(b) (this index)

CLOSE PERSONAL FRIENDS

Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:81**

COINCIDENT OFFERS AND SALES

Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:48**

CO-ISSUERS

Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:67, 9:68**

COLLATERALIZED MORTGAGE OBLIGATIONS (CMOS)

Generally, **ETUS: § 1:106**

COMBINATIONS

Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:93 to 3:95**

COMBINED SECURITIES OWNERSHIP AND NET WORTH TEST

Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:39**

COMMENT LETTERS

SEC, exempted transactions, **ETUS: § 1:2**

COMMISSIONS

Brokers' special exemption, Section 4(a)(4), **13:21 to 13:23**
 Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:7, 7:292**
 Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:17**
Recapitalizations (this index)

COMMITTEE CERTIFICATES

Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:4**

COMMODITIES FORWARD CONTRACTS

Security futures products and standardized options, **5A:2**

COMMODITIES FUTURES CONTRACTS

Security futures products and standardized options, **5A:2**

COMMODITY FUTURES MODERNIZATION ACT (2002)

Security Futures Products and Standardized Options (this index)

COMMODITY FUTURES TRADING COMMISSION

Security Futures Products and Standardized Options (this index)

COMMON CONTROL

Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:80**

COMMUNICATION

Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)

Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:86, 6:91**

Nonpublic Offerings (this index)

COMPANION PROVISIONS TO TACKING SUBSECTIONS

Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)

COMPENSATION

Commissions (this index)

Crowdfunding, issuer requirements, **ETUS: § 15:13**

Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:34**

Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:59 to 10:61**

Section 3(b) and 3(c) (this index)

COMPENSATION SECURITIES

Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:60**

Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:84**

COMPENSATORY ARRANGEMENTS

Section 3(b) and 3(c), **8:21**

COMPLAINTS

Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:242**

COMPLETED OFFERINGS

Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:309 to 7:311**

COMPUTATION

Calculation (this index)

CONCERT, PERSONS ACTING IN

Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)

CONDITIONING OF MARKET

Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:157**

Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:152**

CONDITIONS

Extraterritorial Application of Registration Requirements, Regulation S (this index)

Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)

Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:57**

Private resales, Rule 144A, general solicitation, **10A:7**

Rescinded Regulation B, exemptions, **ETUS: § 1:128**

Rescinded Regulation F, exemptions, **ETUS: § 1:131**

Rescinded Rule 237 § 3(b), **ETUS: § 1:50**

Rescinded Rule 240 § 3(b), **ETUS: § 1:58**

Rescinded Rule 242 § 3(b), **ETUS: § 1:66**

Rescinded Rule 505, exemptions, **ETUS: § 1:134**

Security futures products and standardized options, **5A:10**

CONDITIONS NOT MET

Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:100**

CONDITIONS TO BE MET

Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:76**

CONFIDENTIALITY AGREEMENTS

Whistleblower program, violations, **16:122**

CONSIDERATION

Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:81, 7:82**

Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:51**

Violations, Section 12(a)(1), **16:57**

CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:32**

CONSTITUTIONAL CHALLENGES

SEC administrative law judge proceedings, **16:7**

CONSTRUCTION AND INTERPRETATION

Brokers' special exemption, Section 4(a)(4), **13:8, 13:25**

Dealers' exemption, Section 4(a)(3), **12:12**

Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:26, 4:27, 4:66**

Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:143, 7:227**

Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:11, 11:12, 11:106, 11:139**

Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:47, 10A:47.10, 10A:47.20**

CONSTRUCTION AND INTERPRETATION**—Cont'd**

Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:55 to 2:58**

Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:199**

Rescinded Rule 235 § 3(b), **ETUS: § 1:48**

Routine Trading Under Section 4(a)(1) (this index)

Violations, judicial interpretation, **16:64, 16:98**

CONSULTANTS

Section 3(b) and 3(c), **8:24**

CONTEMPORANEOUS ACTS AND MATTERS

Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:43**

Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:30, 11:34**

Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:91**

CONTINGENT STOCK

Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:144**

CONTRACTS AND AGREEMENTS

Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:56, 4:57**

Real Estate Mortgage Securities, Section 4(5) (this index)

Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:6, 2:16 to 2:19**

Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)

Section 3(b) and 3(c) (this index)

SPAC subscription agreements, rule 506, **4:56**

CONTRADICTORY ORAL REPRESENTATIONS

Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:203**

CONTROL

Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)

CONVERSIONS

Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)

CONVERTIBLE SECURITIES

Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:23**

Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:141, 10:194**

Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:32**

COOPERATIVE HOUSING CORPORATIONS

Rescinded Rule 235 § 3(b) (this index)

COORDINATED EXEMPTIONS

Section 3(b) and 3(c) (this index)

CORPORATIONS

Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:42**

Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D

Generally, **7:310**

Charts, businesses in organizational stage, **App 7E**

Parent and Subsidiary Corporations (this index)

Real estate mortgage securities, Section 4(5), **ETUS: § 1:99**

Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)

CORRECTIONS

Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:11**

COST

Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:31**

COURT APPROVAL

Reorganization (this index)

COVENANTS

Representations and Covenants (this index)

COVER PAGE

Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:52**

COVID-19 PANDEMIC

Temporary relief for small issuers, crowdfunding, **ETUS: § 15:33**

CREDIT ARRANGEMENTS

Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:13, 10A:14**

CRIMINAL LAW

Sanctions, **16:12**

CROSS-BORDER RIGHTS OFFERINGS, EXCHANGE OFFERS AND BUSINESS COMBINATIONS

Definitions: Rule 800, **8:45**

Domestic issuers, **8:64**

Exchange offer or business combination, offerings in connection with

Generally, **8:53 to 8:64**

“Business combination,” **8:54**

Conditions, **8:56**

“Exchange offer,” **8:54**

Internet use, **8:60, 8:61**

Legends, **8:57**

Offshore tender and exchange offers, rights offerings and business combinations, **8:62**

Presumption for certain offers, **8:58**

Status of securities acquired in transaction, **8:59**

Exemptions, generally, **8:43 to 8:64**

Foreign private issuer, home jurisdiction, **8:46**

General notes to Rules 800, 801, 802, **8:44**

**CROSS-BORDER RIGHTS OFFERINGS,
EXCHANGE OFFERS AND BUSINESS
COMBINATIONS—Cont'd**

- Offshore tender and exchange offers, rights offerings and business combinations, **8:62**
- Rights offerings
 - Generally, **8:48 to 8:64**
 - Conditions, **8:50**
 - Internet use, **8:60, 8:61**
 - Legends, **8:51**
 - Offshore tender and exchange offers, rights offerings and business combinations, **8:62**
 - “Rights offering,” **8:49**
 - Status of securities acquired in transaction, **8:52**
- U.S. exempt component, **8:63**
- U.S. holder, **8:47**

CROSS-BORDER TRANSACTIONS

- Security swap, **5A:13**

CROWDFUNDING

- 2022 SEC investor guide to regulation, **ETUS: § 15:6**
- Generally, **ETUS: § 15:1 to 15:33**
- Accounts and accounting, intermediary requirements, opening, **ETUS: § 15:19**
- Advertisements, issuer requirements, **ETUS: § 15:12**
- Associated persons, intermediary requirements, **ETUS: § 15:16**
- Background, **ETUS: § 15:1**
- Cancellation of offerings, intermediary requirements, **ETUS: § 15:21**
- Compensation and salaries, issuer requirements, **ETUS: § 15:13**
- Completion of offerings, intermediary requirements, **ETUS: § 15:21**
- Compliance, funding portals, **ETUS: § 15:27**
- Covid-19 Pandemic, temporary relief for small issuers, **ETUS: § 15:33**
- Definitions, intermediary requirements, **ETUS: § 15:16**
- Disqualification events, **ETUS: § 15:32**
- Exclusions, Rule 100, **ETUS: § 15:3**
- Exemptions, funding portals, registration, **ETUS: § 15:25**
- Form C, filing requirements, issuer requirements, **ETUS: § 15:11**
- Fraud, intermediary requirements, reduction, **ETUS: § 15:18**
- Frequently asked questions about regulation, SEC, **ETUS: § 15:5**
- Funding portals, **ETUS: § 15:23 to 15:28**
 - Intermediary requirements, **ETUS: § 15:16**
- General requirements, intermediary requirements, **ETUS: § 15:17**
- Insignificant deviations, **ETUS: § 15:31**

CROWDFUNDING—Cont'd

- Intermediary requirements, **ETUS: § 15:15 to 15:22**
 - Introduction
 - Funding portals, **ETUS: § 15:23**
 - Intermediary requirements, **ETUS: § 15:15**
 - Miscellaneous provisions, **ETUS: § 15:29**
 - Issuer requirements, **ETUS: § 15:7 to 15:14**
 - Disclosure, **ETUS: § 15:8**
 - Ongoing reporting requirements, **ETUS: § 15:10**
 - Requirements under Regulation S-K, **ETUS: § 15:9**
 - Limitations, Rule 100, **ETUS: § 15:3**
 - Miscellaneous provisions, **ETUS: § 15:29 to 15:33**
 - Overview, rules and regulations, **ETUS: § 15:2**
 - Payments, third parties, intermediary requirements, **ETUS: § 15:22**
 - Reconfirmations of offerings, intermediary requirements, **ETUS: § 15:21**
 - Records, funding portals, **ETUS: § 15:28**
 - Registration, funding portals, **ETUS: § 15:24**
 - Exemptions, **ETUS: § 15:25**
 - Reporting requirements, issuer requirements, **ETUS: § 15:7**
 - Restrictions on resale, **ETUS: § 15:30**
 - Safe harbor, funding portals, **ETUS: § 15:26**
 - SEC compliance and disclosure interpretations for regulation, **ETUS: § 15:4**
 - Study of use, **ETUS: § App 1L**
 - Transactions, intermediary requirements, **ETUS: § 15:20**
- CRYPTOCURRENCY**
- 2025 presidential executive orders implementing de-regulation program, **ETUS: § App 1H**
 - Bitcoin Reserve, **ETUS: § 1:5**
 - Crypto lending, SEC enforcement, **16:130**
 - Cybersecurity and Infrastructure Security Agency Act of 2018, **16:125**
 - Definitions, **16:124**
 - July 31, 2025 SEC Chair Speech on
 - New regulatory regime for cryptocurrency, **ETUS: § App 1D**
 - Non-fungible tokens (NFTs), **16:128**
 - Offerings and registrations of securities in the crypto asset markets, **ETUS: § App 1J**
 - SEC enforcement policy, **16:124**
 - SEC list of cryptocurrency enforcement actions, **16:126**
 - Stablecoins, **16:127**
 - State UCC, **16:124**
 - Trading platforms, **16:129**
 - White House policy, **16:124**

CUSTODIAN

Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:49**

CUSTOMARY BROKER'S COMMISSION

Brokers' special exemption, Section 4(a)(4),
13:22

CUSTOMERS

Brokers' Special Exemption, Section 4(a)(4)
(this index)

CUTOFF

Rescission offers, **16:30**

**CYBERSECURITY AND INFRASTRUCTURE
SECURITY AGENCY ACT OF 2018**

Digital assets, **16:125**

DEALER

See also **Dealers' Exemption, Section 4(a)(3)**
(this index)

Dealers' Exemption, Section 4(a)(3) (this index)

Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:64**

Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:13, 10A:14**

Resale of restricted and controlled securities,
Rule 144, **10:220**

Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:19, 9:28,**
9:29, 9:40

Section 4(a)(3). **Dealers' Exemption, Section**
4(a)(3) (this index)

DEALER QUA DEALER

Dealers' Exemption, Section 4(a)(3) (this index)

DEALERS' EXEMPTION, SECTION 4(A)(3)

Generally, **12:1 et seq.**

Access equals delivery release, **12:26.50**

Administrative law, **12:12**

Broker-dealer activity during illegal distributions,
Section 4(3)(A), **12:15 to 12:17**

Broker-dealer activity during registered offerings
Generally, **12:18 to 12:26.50**

Access equals delivery release, **12:26.50**

Electronic delivery, **12:25 to 12:26.50**

Forty-day obligation, generally, **12:19**

Investment Company Act Section 24(d), **12:23**

Investors in same household, **12:24**

1995 electronic media release, **12:25**

Ninety-day obligation, **12:21, 12:22**

Rule 174

Forty-day obligation, **12:20**

Ninety-day obligation, **12:22**

Special obligation, **12:23**

2000 electronic media release, **12:26**

Broker-dealer participating in registered offer-
ings, Section 4(a)(3)(C)

Generally, **12:27 to 12:32**

Halsey, Stuart & Co., **12:30**

Purchases by dealers for investment, **12:31**

DEALERS' EXEMPTION, SECTION 4(A)(3)**—Cont'd**

Broker-dealer participating in registered offer-
ings, Section 4(a)(3)(C)—Cont'd

Rule 144A transactions, **12:32**

Underwriter turned dealer, **12:28**

Unsold allotments, **12:29 to 12:31**

Broker-dealers, exempted transactions for, **12:13,**
12:14

Changes, modifications, and amendments, **12:6**

Dealer qua dealer

Generally, **12:8 to 12:12**

Dealer defined, **12:8**

Dealer or underwriter, **12:9 to 12:12**

Inquiry, duty of, **12:11, 12:12**

Judicial and administrative interpretations,
12:12

Rule 141, **12:10**

Definitions, **12:8**

Delivery, electronic, **12:25 to 12:26.50**

Distribution, **12:3, 12:4, 12:15 to 12:17**

Electronic delivery, **12:25 to 12:26.50**

Electronic media release, **12:25, 12:26**

Eligible securities, **12:14**

Everyday transactions, **12:13**

Forty-day obligation

Generally, **12:19**

Rule 172, **12:20.50**

Rule 173, **12:20.70**

Rule 174, **12:20**

Forty days, measuring, **12:16**

Halsey, Stuart & Co., **12:30**

Household, investors in same, **12:24**

Inquiry, duty of, **12:11, 12:12**

Interpretations, **12:12**

Investment, purchases by dealers for, **12:31**

Investment Company Act Section 24(d), **12:23**

Investors in same household, **12:24**

Judicial and administrative interpretations, **12:12**

Media release, **12:25, 12:26, 12:26.50**

1933-1954 statutory exemption, **12:5**

1954-1964 amendments, **12:6**

1995 electronic media release, **12:25**

Ninety-day obligation, **12:21, 12:22**

Outstanding class, additional securities, **12:33**

Present form, exempt in, **12:7**

Purchases by dealers for investment, **12:31**

Registration, **12:3, 12:4**

Releases, **12:25 to 12:26.50**

Rule 141, **12:10**

Rule 144A transactions, **12:17, 12:32**

Rule 172, forty-day obligation, **12:20.50**

Rule 173, forty-day obligation, **12:20.70**

Rule 174

Forty-day obligation, **12:20**

DEALERS' EXEMPTION, SECTION 4(A)(3)**—Cont'd**

- Rule 174—Cont'd
 - Ninety-day obligation, **12:22**
- Section 4(a)(3)(A), **12:15 to 12:17**
- Special obligation, **12:23**
- 2000 electronic media release, **12:26**
- Underwriter, **12:9 to 12:12, 12:28**
- Unsold allotments, **12:29 to 12:31**

DEBTOR

- Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:43, 3:44 to 3:46, 3:47, 3:49, 3:51**
- Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:149**
- Rescinded Rule 148, **ETUS: § 1:79**

DEBTS

- Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:36**
- Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:120**
- Rescinded Rule 234 § 3(b), **ETUS: § 1:42**

DEBT SECURITIES

- Extraterritorial application of registration requirements, Regulation S, **15A:28, 15A:29**
- Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:174**
- Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:75.50, 10:183.50**

DECEPTIVE ACT OR PRACTICE

- Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:199**

DEDUCTIONS

- Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:197, 7:198**

DEFENSES

- Section 12(a)(1), **16:61 to 16:64**
- Section 12(a)(2), **16:117 to 16:120**

DEFICIENCY

- Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:195**
- Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:85**

DEFINITIONS

- Access offerees, **11:79**
- Business development companies, **7:57 et seq.**
- Cross-border rights offerings, exchange offers and business combinations, **8:45**
- Customers, **13:28**
- Dealer, **12:8**
- Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D** (this index)
- Materiality, **16:103**
- Nonpublic Offerings** (this index)
- Offering, **7:199, 7:201**

DEFINITIONS—Cont'd

- Prospectus, **16:100**
- Purchase, **16:77**
- Rescinded Rule 148, **ETUS: § 1:77**
- Restricted and Controlled Securities** (this index)
- Routine Trading Under Section 4(a)(1)** (this index)
- Underwriter, **3:86 to 3:88**

DELAY

- Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:111**

DELINQUENT ISSUER

- Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:84**

DELIVERY

- Dealers' exemption, Section 4(a)(3), **12:25 to 12:26.50**
- Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:111**
- Section 12(a)(1), illegal deliveries, **16:38**
- Security Futures Products and Standardized Options** (this index)

DEMONSTRATION

- Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:32**

DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE (DOJ)

- Revisions, whistleblower program, **16:121**

DEPOSITOR

- Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:4**

DERIVATIVE SECURITIES

- Real Estate Mortgage Securities, Section 4(5)** (this index)
- Security Futures Products and Standardized Options** (this index)

DESCRIPTION

- Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:66**
- Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:68**

DESIGNATED ENTITIES

- Private Resales, Rule 144A** (this index)

DIGITAL ASSETS

- Cryptocurrency trading platforms, **16:129**
- Cybersecurity and Infrastructure Security Agency Act of 2018, **16:125**
- Definitions, **16:124**
- Non-fungible tokens (NFTs), **16:128**
- SEC enforcement policy, **16:124**
- Stablecoins, **16:127**
- State UCC, **16:124**
- White House policy, **16:124**

DILUTION

Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:67**

DIRECT COMMUNICATION

Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:130**

DIRECTED SELLING

Extraterritorial Application of Registration Requirements, Regulation S (this index)

DIRECT NEGOTIATIONS

Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:175**

DIRECT OFFERINGS

Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:76, 6:77**

DIRECTORS

Officers and Directors (this index)

DIRECT PARTICIPATION

Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:21**

DISAPPEARANCE

Recapitalizations (this index)

DISCHARGE

Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:124**

DISCIPLINARY SANCTIONS

Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:95**

DISCLOSURE

Accredited investors, **14:4**

Climate change risk disclosures, SEC final rules, **ETUS: § 1:6**

Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:72, 4:73**

Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)

Mini-registration under section 3(b), Regulation A

State regulators, mandatory disclosure by issuers to

Generally, **6:121 to 6:123**

Tier 1: registered disclosure, **6:122**

Tier 2: unregistered disclosure, **6:123**

Nonpublic Offerings (this index)

Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:3, 2:22.50**

Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:21, 3:35**

Rescinded Rule 242 § 3(b), **ETUS: § 1:71**

Rescission offers, **16:29**

Section 3(b) and 3(c), **8:11, 8:35, 8:36**

Security futures products and standardized options, **5A:9**

DISCLOSURE—Cont'd

SEC v. Ralston Purina Co., **11:19**

DISCOVERY RECORD

Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:18**

DISGORGEMENT

Legislative grant of authority, **16:126**

SEC Disgorgement Authority, **16:126**

DISPOSITION

Nonpublic Offerings (this index)

DISQUALIFICATIONS

Qualifications and Disqualifications (this index)

DISSIMILARITY OF SECURITIES

Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:21**

DISSOLUTION

Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:36**

Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:74**

DISTRIBUTION

Dealers' exemption, Section 4(a)(3), **12:3, 12:4, 12:15 to 12:17**

Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:31**

Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:54**

Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:11, 3:12**

Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:67**

Routine Trading Under Section 4(a)(1) (this index)

DISTRICT COURT

SEC v. Ralston Purina Co., **11:22**

DIVIDENDS

Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:53, 2:54**

Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:70**

Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:37**

DOING BUSINESS

Intrastate Offerings Under Section 3(a)(11) and Rule 147A (this index)

DOMESTICALLY ORGANIZED ISSUERS

Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D—charts, **App 7F**

DOMESTIC ISSUERS

Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:52**

DOMESTIC PRESS ACCESS

Extraterritorial application of registration requirements, Regulation S, **15A:17**

DOMICILE

Resale of restricted and controlled securities,
Rule 144, **10:75**

DONOR

Resale of restricted and controlled securities,
Rule 144, **10:50, 10:51**

DUE CARE STANDARDS

Violations, Section 12(a)(2), **16:119**

DUE DILIGENCE

Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:191**

ECONOMIC BARGAINING POWER

Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:74**

EDGAR

SEC EDGAR filing codes, **ETUS: § 1:135**

EDUCATION

Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:65**

ELECTION

Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:62**
Resale of restricted and controlled securities,
Rule 144, **10:241**

ELECTRICITY GENERATING PLANTS

Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:9**

ELECTRONIC DELIVERY

Dealers' exemption, Section 4(a)(3), **12:25 to 12:26.50**

ELECTRONIC FILING

Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D,
7:169

ELECTRONIC MEDIA RELEASE

Dealers' exemption, Section 4(a)(3), **12:25, 12:26**

ELIGIBILITY

Dealers' exemption, Section 4(a)(3), **12:14**
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D
(this index)

Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:99**

Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:3, 10A:4, 10A:27**

Private Resales, Rule 144A (this index)

Real estate mortgage securities, Section 4(5),
ETUS: § 1:110

Resale of restricted and controlled securities,
Rule 144, **10:79, 10:80, 10:88**

Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:62 to 9:64**

Section 3(b) and 3(c) (this index)

EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN

Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:88, 7:105 to 7:108**

Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:51**

EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN—Cont'd

Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)

Section 3(b) and 3(c) (this index)

EMPLOYEE OFFERINGS

Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:178**

EMPLOYEES

Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D,
7:285

Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:64**

EMPLOYEE STOCK OPTION PLAN

Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D,
7:173

Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:167**

SEC v. Ralston Purina Co., **11:16**

ENFORCEMENT

Cooperation in SEC Enforcement Investigations,
16:2

FINRA enforcement proceedings, **16:7**

Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:44**

Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:36**

Sanctions, **16:11**

EQUIPMENT TRUST CERTIFICATES

Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:93, 7:94**

Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:6 to 9:9**

EQUITABLE RELIEF

Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation
A, **6:94**

EQUITABLE TOLLING

Violations, Section 12(a)(1), **16:55**

EQUITY LINES

Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D,
7:258

EQUITY OWNERS

Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:76**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:100**

EQUITY SECURITIES

Extraterritorial application of registration require-
ments, Regulation S, **15A:27, 15A:29**

ESCROW

Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation
A, **6:23**

Resale of restricted and controlled securities,
Rule 144, **10:113**

ESTABLISHED BUSINESSES

Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:25**

ESTATE

Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144
 Amount of securities sold, limitation on, Rule 144(e), **10:191, 10:201 to 10:205**
 Definitions, Rule 144(a), **10:41, 10:45 to 10:47, 10:56 to 10:58**
 Fiduciary for trust, account, or estate, **10:19**
 Nonaffiliate estates and beneficiaries, **10:227**
 Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:81**

EVERYDAY TRANSACTIONS

Dealers' exemption, Section 4(a)(3), **12:13**

EVIDENCE

Burden of proof, **ETUS: § 1:18**
 Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:158, 7:159**
Nonpublic Offerings (this index)
 Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:40, 10A:41**
 Violations, Section 12(a)(1), **16:61**

EXCHANGE

Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:43, 6:44**
Recapitalizations (this index)
Reorganization (this index)
 Restricted and controlled securities, **10:140**

EXCHANGE ACT

Extraterritorial application of registration requirements, Regulation S, **15A:5 to 15A:7**
 Form 8-K reporting, regulation S, **15A:6**
 Section 16(b), short swing profit rule, **10:234.10**

EXCHANGE AGREEMENT

Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:16 to 2:19**

EXCHANGE OFFER

Cross-Border Rights Offerings, Exchange Offers and Business Combinations (this index)
 Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:259**
 Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:15, 2:48**

EXCHANGE SECURITIES AND WARRANTS

Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:23**

EXCLUDED CASH FORWARD CONTRACTS

Security futures products and standardized options, **5A:2**

EXECUTION OF ORDERS

Brokers' special exemption, Section 4(a)(4), **13:40**

EXECUTIVE OFFICERS

Officers and Directors (this index)

EXECUTOR

Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:47**

EXEMPTIONS

2025 SEC statements policies to develop a new cryptocurrency regulatory regime, **ETUS: § 1:16**
 Generally, **ETUS: § 1:13**
 Application of Howey Test, **ETUS: § 1:15**
 Crowdfunding, registration, **ETUS: § 15:25**
 Exemptive authority, **ETUS: § 1:17**
 Rescinded Regulation B, **ETUS: § 1:127 to 1:129**
 Rescinded Regulation F, **ETUS: § 1:130 to 1:132**
 Rescinded Rule 505, **ETUS: § 1:134**
 Rule 147A, **4:74 to 4:76**
 SEC compliance and interpretations for Regulation D, **ETUS: § 1:20**
 Securities, definition, **ETUS: § 1:14**
 Summary, transactional exemptions, **ETUS: § 1:24**

EXHIBITS

Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:128**
Mini-Registration Under Section 3(b), Regulation A (this index)
 Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:121**

EXISTING PROTECTION

Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11) and rule 147A, **4:70, 4:74**

EXPENSES

Brokers' special exemption, Section 4(a)(4), **13:23**
 Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:309 to 7:311**
 Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:186**

EXTERNAL REORGANIZATIONS

Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:135**

EXTRATERRITORIAL APPLICATION OF REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS, REGULATION S

Generally, **15A:1 et seq.**
 Abuses. Resale safe harbor, Rule 904, below
 Changes, modifications, and amendments, **15A:2 to 15A:4, 15A:40**
 Compliance issues, foreign, **15A:50**
 Conditions. General conditions, below
 Debt securities, **15A:28, 15A:29**
 Directed selling efforts. General conditions, below
 Domestic press access, **15A:17**
 Equity securities, **15A:27, 15A:29**

**EXTRATERRITORIAL APPLICATION OF
REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS,
REGULATION S—Cont'd**

Exchange Act reporting, **15A:5 to 15A:7**
 Foreign compliance issues, **15A:50**
 Foreign countries, **15A:43**
 Foreign funds, **15A:49**
 Foreign press access, **15A:17**
 Form 8-K reporting, **15A:6**
 Form 8-K reporting, **15A:6**
 General conditions
 Generally, **15A:10 to 15A:18**
 Directed selling efforts
 Generally, **15A:12 to 15A:18**
 Internet, use of, **15A:13**
 Offshore press conferences, Rule 135e
 Generally, **15A:14 to 15A:18**
 Offshore offering, **15A:16**
 Press access, domestic and foreign,
 15A:17
 Written materials requirements, **15A:18**
 Offshore press conferences, Rule 135e.
 Directed selling efforts, above this group
 Offshore transactions, **15A:11**
 Integration of U.S. offerings and Regulation S
 offerings, **15A:48, 15A:49**
 Internet, use in directed selling efforts, **15A:13**
 Issuer safe harbor, Rule 903
 Generally, **15A:19 to 15A:32**
 Issuer category 1, **15A:20, 15A:21**
 Issuer category 2, **15A:22 to 15A:24**
 Issuer category 3
 Generally, **15A:25 to 15A:32**
 Debt or equity securities, **15A:29**
 Debt securities, **15A:28**
 Equity or debt securities, **15A:29**
 Equity securities, **15A:27**
 Offering restrictions, **15A:30**
 “Offshore transactions” of persons with ties
 to U.S., presence in, **15A:31**
 Transactional restrictions, **15A:26 to**
 15A:29
 Offering restrictions, **15A:24, 15A:30**
 Terms, **15A:21**
 Transactional restrictions, **15A:23, 15A:26 to**
 15A:29
 Limitations and restrictions
 Issuer safe harbor, Rule 903
 Issuer category 3, **15A:26 to 15A:29**
 Offering restrictions, **15A:24**
 Transactional restrictions, **15A:23**
 Resale safe harbor, Rule 904, **15A:42 to**
 15A:45
 1996 release, periodic reporting, **15A:39**
 1997 release, proposed amendments, **15A:40**
 1998 amendments, **15A:2 to 15A:4**

**EXTRATERRITORIAL APPLICATION OF
REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS,
REGULATION S—Cont'd**

Offerings
 Foreign compliance issues, **15A:50**
 General conditions, **15A:16**
 Integration of U.S. offerings and Regulation S
 offerings, **15A:48, 15A:49**
 Issuer safe harbor, Rule 903, **15A:24, 15A:30**
 Offshore, see lines throughout this index topic
 Periodic reporting, **15A:39**
 Press access, domestic and foreign, **15A:17**
 Problematic problems release, **15A:38**
 Quarterly reporting, effective January 1, 1999,
 15A:7
 Releases, **15A:38 to 15A:40**
 Reliance, **15A:45, 15A:46**
 Reports and reporting, **15A:5 to 15A:7, 15A:39**
 Resale safe harbor, Rule 904
 Generally, **15A:33 to 15A:47**
 Abuses, potential, generally, **15A:34 to**
 15A:40
 Compliance, resales of securities sold offshore
 not in compliance with Regulation S,
 15A:47
 Foreign countries, **15A:43**
 Limitations and restrictions, **15A:42 to 15A:45**
 1996 release, periodic reporting, **15A:39**
 1997 release, proposed amendments, **15A:40**
 Potential abuses, generally, **15A:34 to 15A:40**
 Problematic problems release, **15A:38**
 Rule 903, **15A:35, 15A:45**
 Rule 905, **15A:41**
 SEC responses to abusive practices, **15A:37 to**
 15A:40
 United States, **15A:44 to 15A:47**
 Responses, **15A:37 to 15A:40**
 Rule 901, **15A:9**
 Rule 903
 Issuer safe harbor, Rule 903, above
 Resale safe harbor, Rule 904, **15A:35, 15A:45**
 Rule 904. Resale safe harbor, Rule 904, above
 Rule 905, **15A:41**
 Safe harbor. Issuer safe harbor, Rule 903, above
 SEC responses to abusive practices, **15A:37 to**
 15A:40
 Terms, Issuer safe harbor, Rule 903, **15A:21**
 Transactional restrictions, **15A:23, 15A:26 to**
 15A:29
 United States
 Foreign compliance issues, **15A:50**
 Integration of U.S. offerings and Regulation S
 offerings, **15A:48, 15A:49**
 Resale safe harbor, Rule 904, **15A:44 to**
 15A:47
 Written materials requirements, **15A:18**

FAIRNESS**Reorganization** (this index)**FAIRNESS HEARINGS****Reorganization** (this index)**FAMILY AND RELATIVES**Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:60**

Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144

Aggregation by persons working in concert, **10:211**Amount of securities sold, limitation on, Rule 144(e), **10:190**Definitions, Rule 144(a), **10:40, 10:44****FEDERAL ATTITUDE**Rescission offers, **16:21****FEDERAL CASE LAW**Violations, Section 12(a)(2), **16:116****FEDERAL PREEMPTION**Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:237, 7:280****FEDERAL SECURITIES LAWS**Amendments, security futures products and standardized options, **5A:4****FEDERAL STATE COORDINATION**Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:216, 7:293****FEDERAL STATE REGISTRATION EXEMPTIONS**Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:264****FELONS AND OTHER BAD ACTORS**Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:202.10, 7:233**Nonpublic offerings, issuer transactions, **7:202.10, 11:27.40****FHLMC**Real estate mortgage securities, Section 4(5), **ETUS: § 1:97****FICTIONAL BUSINESS ENTITIES**Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:48****FIDUCIARIES**Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:39, 11:40**Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:18, 10:19, 10:209****FILMING MOTION PICTURES**Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:31****FINANCE COMPANIES**Liable persons, Section 12(a)(2), **16:91****FINANCIAL ADVISERS**Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:65****FINANCIAL INDUSTRY REGULATORY AUTHORITY (FINRA)**Enforcement proceedings, administrative sanctions, **16:7****FINANCIALLY SOUND BUSINESS**Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:93 to 3:95****FINANCIALLY TROUBLED BUSINESSES****Reorganization** (this index)**FINANCIAL STATEMENT**Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:122 to 7:125****Mini-Registration Under Section 3(b), Regulation A** (this index)Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:32****FINANCING**Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:7****FINDERS**Registration, **ETUS: § 1:12**Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:59 to 10:61**Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:41****FIRST LIENS****Rescinded Rule 234 § 3(b)** (this index)**FIRST REFUSAL**Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:62****FIXED TERMS**Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:73****FLORIDA 2024 DISQUALIFICATION RULE**Private resales, **10A:59****FNMA**Commitments table, **ETUS: § 1:124**Portfolio table, **ETUS: § 1:125**Real estate mortgage securities, Section 4(5), **ETUS: § 1:94 to 1:96, ETUS: § 1:124, ETUS: § 1:125****FORECLOSURE SALES**Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:82****FOREIGN COUNTRIES****Cross-Border Rights Offerings** (this index)Extraterritorial application of registration requirements, Regulation S, **15A:43**Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:89**Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:52**

FOREIGN COUNTRIES—Cont'd

- Offshore tender and exchange offers, rights offerings and business combinations, **8:62**
- Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:87**

FOREIGN FUNDS

- Extraterritorial application of registration requirements, Regulation S, **15A:49**

FOREIGN INVESTORS

- Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:41**
- Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:48**

FOREIGN ISSUERS

- Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:50 to 10A:53**
- Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:73**
- Section 3(b) and 3(c), **8:19, 8:34, 8:36**

FOREIGN OFFEREEES

- Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:136**
- Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:135**

FOREIGN OFFERING

- Extraterritorial application of registration requirements, foreign compliance issues, **15A:50**
- Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:115**
- Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:30, 11:34**
- Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:62**

FOREIGN PRESS ACCESS

- Extraterritorial application of registration requirements, Regulation S, **15A:17**

FOREIGN PRIVATE ISSUERS

- Section 3(b) and 3(c), **8:34, 8:36**

FOREIGN SECURITY HOLDER

- Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:72, 2:73**

FORM 8-K REPORTING

- Extraterritorial application of registration requirements, Regulation S, **15A:6**

FORMAL AGREEMENTS

- Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, determination of amount, Rule 144(e)(3), persons acting in concert, **10:207**

FORM D

- Filing, **ETUS: § App 1E**

FORMS

- Form 8-K reporting, Exchange Act, **15A:6**
- Form D, limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:169, App 7B**

FORMS—Cont'd

- Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), form of offers, **4:50**
- Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, former form 7-A, **6:24**
- Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, Form 144, **10:233**
- Section 3(b) and 3(c), fractional shares, scrip certificates or order forms, Rule 236, **8:1 to 8:3**

FOR-PROFIT ORGANIZATIONS

- Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:65, 7:69**
- Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:93**

FORTY-DAY OBLIGATION

- Dealers' exemption, Section 4(a)(3), generally, **12:19**
- Rule 172, **12.20.50, 12:20.50**
- Rule 173, **12.20.70, 12:20.70**
- Rule 174, **12:20**

FORTY DAYS

- Dealers' exemption, Section 4(a)(3), **12:16**

FRACTIONAL BENEFICIAL INTERESTS

- Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:13**

FRACTIONAL SHARES

- Section 3(b) and 3(c), **8:1 to 8:3**

FRACTIONAL UNDIVIDED INTERESTS

- Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:10 to 9:13**

FRAUD

- Administrative suspension of Regulation A exemption, misleading statements, **6:101**
- Crowdfunding, intermediary requirements, reduction, **ETUS: § 15:18**
- Nonpublic Offerings** (this index)
- Offer, misleading, seller's response to violation, **16:17**
- Security futures products and standardized options, **5A:10**

FREE SHARES

- Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:251**
- Restricted and controlled securities, **10:36.02**

FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

- Regulation SBSR, security based swaps, **ETUS: § 5A:14**

FRIENDS

- Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:81**

FULL COLLATERALIZATION

- Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:123**

FULL DISCHARGE

Resale of restricted and controlled securities,
Rule 144, **10:124**

FULL DISCLOSURE

Reorganization with court or agency approval
under Section 3(a)(10), **3:21**

**FULL PURCHASE PRICE AND OTHER
CONSIDERATION**

Restricted and Controlled Securities (this
index)

FULL RECOURSE

Resale of restricted and controlled securities,
Rule 144, **10:122, 10:148 to 10:150**

FUNGIBILITY

Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:26**

FUTURES

**Security Futures Products and Standardized
Options** (this index)

FUTURE SUCCESSIONS

Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation
A, **6:84**

GAS

Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:10 to
9:13**

**GENERAL ADVERTISING AND
SOLICITATION**

Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:131,
11:131.25**
Solicitations of interest prior to registration pub-
lic offering, **11:131.25**

GENERAL ANNOUNCEMENTS

Section 3(b) and 3(c), **8:12**

GENERAL CONDITIONS

**Extraterritorial Application of Registration
Requirements, Regulation S** (this index)
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D
(this index)

GENERAL PARTNERS

Liable persons, Section 12(a)(2), **16:88**
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:70**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:94**

GENERAL PURPOSE EXEMPTIONS

Exemptions, private and limited securities offer-
ings, **ETUS: § App 1A**
Issuer exemptions, **ETUS: § App 1A**
SEC disclosure guidance letters, **ETUS: § App
1G**
Seller exemptions, **ETUS: § 1:32, ETUS: § 1:35**
Williams Act, **ETUS: § App 1F**

GENERAL SOLICITATION

Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D—lift-
ing ban on general solicitation as suggested
reform, **7:165**
Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:46, 10A:47,
10A:47.10, 10A:47.20**

GIFTS

Restricted and controlled securities, **10:50, 10:51,
10:154 to 10:156, 10:196, 10:197**
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:81**

GILLIGAN, WILL & CO. v. SEC

Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:111,
9:112, 9:115 to 9:117**

GNMA

Mortgage backed securities program, chart,
ETUS: § 1:126
Real estate mortgage securities, Section 4(5),
ETUS: § 1:94 to 1:96, ETUS: § 1:102

GOOD FAITH

Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D,
7:249
Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation
A, **6:115**

**GOVERNMENT-SPONSORED HOUSING
ENTERPRISES**

Real Estate Mortgage Securities, Section 4(5)
(this index)

GROSS REVENUES

Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:35**

GUARANTEED OBLIGATIONS

Recapitalizations (this index)
Resale of restricted and controlled securities,
Rule 144, **10:119, 10:130**

GUSTAFSON v. ALLOYD CO.

Violations (this index)

GYPSY SWAPS

Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D,
7:252
Restricted and controlled securities, sales of
shares acquired in “gypsy swaps,” **10:36.03**

HALSEY, STUART & CO.

Dealers’ exemption, Section 4(a)(3), **12:30**

HEARING

Reorganization (this index)
Sanctions, **16:10**

HOLDER OF SECURITIES

Resale of restricted and controlled securities,
Rule 144, **10:31**

HOLDING COMPANY

- Exchange requirement
 - Generally, **5:7 to 5:9**
 - Integration problem, **5:9**
 - Security holders of company, **5:8**
- Reorganization of bank or savings association into, Section 3(a)(12)
 - Generally, **5:1 to 5:10**
 - Acquired company, nature of, **5:6**
 - Application of Section 5 of Rule 145, **5:3**
 - Exchange requirement, above
 - Nature of holding company, **5:5**
 - Relationship to Rule 145, **5:3**
 - Resales of securities, **5:10**
 - Rule 145, relationship to, **5:3**
 - Rule 145 Section 5, application of, **5:3**
 - Section 3(a)(9), **5:3, 5:4**
 - Section 3(a)(10), **5:3, 5:4**
- Resale of securities
 - Rule 144, **10:167**
 - Section 3(a)(12) acquisition, **5:10**

HOLDING PERIOD

- Restricted and Controlled Securities** (this index)
- Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:24**

HOUSEHOLD

- Dealers' exemption, Section 4(a)(3), **12:24**

HOUSING

- Rescinded Rule 235 § 3(b)** (this index)

HOUSING ENTERPRISES

- Real Estate Mortgage Securities, Section 4(5)** (this index)

HUD

- Real estate mortgage securities, Section 4(5), **ETUS: § 1:114 to 1:116**

IDENTICAL SECURITIES

- Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:22**

IDENTITY AND IDENTIFICATION

- Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:27**
- Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:53**
- Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:59**
- Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:38 to 11:40, 11:84**
- Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:28**
- Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:139**
- Routine Trading Under Section 4(a)(1)** (this index)

IGNORANCE

- Violations, Section 12(a)(2), **16:109, 16:110**

INCOME

- Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:72**
- Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:96**

INDEPENDENCE

- Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:96**
- Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:102**

INDIVIDUALS

- Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:40, 4:41, 4:47**
- Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:101, 10:107**

INDUSTRY GROUP

- Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:303**

IN EXCHANGE

- Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:7, 3:38, 3:60**

INFORMATION

- Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D** (this index)
- Nonpublic Offerings** (this index)
- Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:43 to 10A:45**

INNOCENT PURCHASERS

- Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:64**

IN PARI DELICTO

- Violations, Section 12(a)(1), **16:63, 16:64**

INQUIRIES

- Brokers' special exemption, Section 4(a)(4), **13:35 to 13:38**
- Dealers' exemption, Section 4(a)(3), **12:11, 12:12**

IN RE IRA HAUPT & CO.

- Brokers' special exemption, Section 4(a)(4), **13:8**

INSTALLMENTS

- Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:51, 4:56**
- Restricted and Controlled Securities** (this index)

INSTITUTIONAL ADVERTISING

- Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:150**
- Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:146**

INSTITUTIONAL BUYERS

- Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:24, 10A:34**

INSTITUTIONAL INVESTORS

- Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:56**
- Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:87**
- Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:54**

INSTITUTIONAL PRIVATE PLACEMENTS

Nonpublic Offerings (this index)

INSURANCE COMPANY

Liable persons, Section 12(a)(2), **16:92**

Resale of restricted and controlled securities,
Rule 144, **10:94**

INTEGRATED OFFERINGS

Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation
A, **6:35**

Reorganization with court or agency approval
under Section 3(a)(10), **3:79**

INTEGRATION

Extraterritorial application of registration require-
ments, Regulation S, **15A:48, 15A:49**

Holding companies, **5:9**

Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D
(this index)

Nonpublic Offerings (this index)

Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:62**

Resales of restricted and controlled securities,
relevance of integration concept, **10:42.10**

**INTEGRATION OF OFFERINGS DOCTRINE
(REVISED RULE 152A)**

Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:58**

INTENT

Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:53**

Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:159**

Resale of restricted and controlled securities,
Rule 144, **10:237**

INTERDEALER QUOTATION SYSTEM

Brokers' special exemption, Section 4(a)(4),
13:38

INTEREST

Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:71**

Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation
A, **6:65, 6:87**

Restricted and Controlled Securities (this
index)

Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:10 to
9:13**

Violations, **16:3 to 16:6**

INTEREST ON MONEY

Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:53,
2:54**

Violations, Section 12(a)(1), **16:58**

INTERNAL REORGANIZATIONS

Resale of restricted and controlled securities,
Rule 144, **10:134**

INTERNAL REVENUE SERVICE

Resale of restricted and controlled securities,
Rule 144, **10:36**

INTERNET

Cross-border rights offerings, exchange offers
and business combinations, **8:60, 8:61**

Extraterritorial application of registration require-
ments, Regulation S, **15A:13**

Rule 506 transactions—online offers, **7:279**

INTERPRETATION

Construction and Interpretation (this index)

**INTERPRETATIVE LETTERS AND
RELEASES**

Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:43**

Source materials, **ETUS: § 1:22**

INTERSTATE COMMERCE

Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:3**

Violations

Section 12(a)(1), **16:48 to 16:50**

Section 12(a)(2), **16:94 to 16:96**

**INTRASTATE OFFERINGS UNDER SECTION
3(A)(11) AND RULE 147A**

Generally, **4:1 to 4:76**

Affiliates, **4:18, 4:19**

Agents, transfer, **4:17**

Agreements, installment, **4:56**

Assets, total, **4:36**

Binding subscription agreements, **4:57**

Busch v. Carpenter, **4:54**

Business associations, **4:42**

Business entities, Subsection (d)(1), **4:46**

Certificates and certification, **4:63**

Chapman versus Dunn, **4:23**

Contracts and agreements, **4:57**

Corporations and business associations, **4:42**

Custodian, **4:49**

Dealers, **4:64**

Differences

Rule 147, **4:2**

Rule 147A, **4:2**

Different issuers, substitution of securities before
issue comes to rest, **4:60**

Disclosure, **4:72, 4:73**

Distribution, **4:31**

Doing business

Generally, **4:22 to 4:27**

Chapman versus Dunn, **4:23**

Established businesses, **4:25**

Filming and distribution of motion pictures,
4:31

Identification of predominant business, **4:27**

Investment businesses, **4:32**

Motion pictures, **4:31**

New businesses, **4:24**

Outside Rule 147, generally, **4:22 to 4:27**

Predominant business, **4:26, 4:27**

INTRASTATE OFFERINGS UNDER SECTION 3(A)(11) AND RULE 147A—Cont'd

Doing business—Cont'd
 Railroad cars, **4:30**
 Rule 147, generally, **4:28 to 4:32**
 Rule 147(c)(2), generally, **4:33 to 4:38**
 Shipping and marine ventures, **4:29**
 Staff interpretations
 Generally, **4:34 to 4:38**
 Employee location (c)(2)(iv), **4:38**
 Gross revenues, Subsection (c)(2)(i), **4:35**
 Predominant business, **4:26, 4:27**
 Proceeds, use of, Subsection (c)(2)(iii), **4:37**
 Total assets, Subsection (c)(2)(ii), **4:36**
 Employee location, Subsection (c)(2)(iv), **4:38**
 Established businesses, **4:25**
 Evaluation of Rule 147(g), **4:12**
 Evaluation of Section 3(a)(11) and Rule 147
 Generally, **4:67 to 4:73**
 Disclosure, **4:72, 4:73**
 Existing protection, **4:70**
 National interest, **4:71**
 Testing premises, **4:68 to 4:71**
 Exemptions, **4:6, 4:74**
 Existing protection, **4:70, 4:74**
 Federal intrastate exemption
 Comparison, **4:1**
 Elements, **4:1**
 Fictional business entities, Subsection (d)(3), **4:48**
 Filming and distribution of motion pictures, **4:31**
 First refusal, right of, **4:62**
 Foreign investors, **4:41**
 Form of offers, **4:50**
 Gross revenues, Subsection (c)(2)(i), **4:35**
 Identification of predominant business, **4:27**
 Individuals, **4:40, 4:41, 4:47**
 Installment agreements, **4:56**
 Installment sales, **4:51**
 Intent, **4:53**
 Interest, national, **4:71**
 Interpretation, staff. Doing business, above
 Interpretative problems under Rule 147, **4:66**
 Interstate commerce, facilities of, **4:3**
 Investment businesses, **4:32**
 Investment intent, **4:53**
 Investors, **4:41**
 Issuer
 Generally, **4:13 to 4:38**
 Doing business, above
 Person resident, below
 Resident. Person resident, below
 Mail and mailing, **4:3**
 Marine ventures, **4:29**
 Motion pictures, **4:31**

INTRASTATE OFFERINGS UNDER SECTION 3(A)(11) AND RULE 147A—Cont'd

National interest, **4:71**
 New businesses, **4:24**
 Nonresidents
 Custodian or trustee, **4:49**
 Person resident, **4:18**
 Resales to nonresidents, below
 Residence of offerees and purchasers, **4:49**
 Offerees. Residence of offerees and purchasers, below
 Offers, form of, **4:50**
 Partnerships, **4:14, 4:43**
 Part of an issue concept, **4:10 to 4:12, 4:20**
 Person resident
 Generally, **4:13 to 4:38**
 Outside Rule 147, generally, **4:13 to 4:20**
 Partnerships, **4:14**
 Part of an issue concept, **4:20**
 Resident affiliates, **4:19**
 Resident and nonresident affiliates, **4:18**
 Rule 147(c)(1), **4:21**
 Single business enterprise, **4:18 to 4:20**
 Transfer agent, **4:17**
 Trusts, **4:15**
 Underwriters, **4:16**
 Precautionary measures
 Generally, **4:61 to 4:65**
 First refusal, right of, **4:62**
 Outside Rule 147, **4:61 to 4:64**
 Rule 147(f), **4:65**
 Salespeople and dealers, **4:64**
 Single certificate, **4:63**
 Predominant business, **4:26, 4:27**
 Primary offerings, **4:5 to 4:7, 4:9**
 Proceeds, use of, Subsection (c)(2)(iii), **4:37**
 Purchasers. Residence of offerees and purchasers, below
 Railroad cars, **4:30**
 Refusal, **4:62**
 Resales to nonresidents
 Generally, **4:52 to 4:60**
 Binding subscription agreements, **4:57**
 Busch v. Carpenter, **4:54**
 Different issuers, substitution of securities before issue comes to rest, **4:60**
 Installment agreements, **4:56**
 Investment intent, **4:53**
 Outside Rule 147, **4:52 to 4:54**
 Rule 147(e), generally, **4:55 to 4:60**
 Same issuer, substitution of securities before issue comes to rest, **4:59**
 Substitution of securities before issue comes to rest, **4:58 to 4:60**

INTRASTATE OFFERINGS UNDER SECTION 3(A)(11) AND RULE 147A—Cont'd

Residence of offerees and purchasers
 Generally, **4:39 to 4:51**
 Business entities, Subsection (d)(1), **4:46**
 Corporations and business associations, **4:42**
 Fictional business entities, Subsection (d)(3), **4:48**
 Foreign investors, **4:41**
 Individuals, **4:40, 4:41, 4:47**
 Installment sales, **4:51**
 Non-resident custodian or trustee, **4:49**
 Offers, form of, **4:50**
 Outside Rule 147, generally, **4:39 to 4:51**
 Partnerships, **4:43**
 Rule 147(d), generally, **4:45 to 4:51**
 Traditional offerings, **4:40**
 Trusts, **4:44**

Resident and nonresident affiliates, **4:18, 4:19**
 Rest of issues, **4:58 to 4:60**
 Rule 147, **4:6**
 Rule 147A
 Generally, **4:6**
 Exemption, **4:74**
 Requirements, **4:76**
 Restrictions, **4:75**

Rule 147(c)(1), **4:21**
 Rule 147(g), **4:11, 4:12**
 Safe harbor rules, **4:1**
 Salespeople and dealers, **4:64**
 Same issuer, substitution of securities before issue comes to rest, **4:59**
 Secondary offerings, **4:8, 4:9**
 Shipping and marine ventures, **4:29**
 Simultaneous primary and secondary offerings, **4:9**
 Single business enterprise, **4:18 to 4:20**
 Single certificate, **4:63**
 Staff interpretations. Doing business, above State Securities Law, **4:4**
 Subscription agreements, **4:57**
 Substitution, **4:58 to 4:60**
 Testing premises, **4:68 to 4:71**
 Total assets, Subsection (c)(2)(ii), **4:36**
 Traditional offerings, **4:40**
 Transactions subject to exemption, **4:6**
 Transfer agent, **4:17**
 Trusts and trustees, **4:15, 4:44, 4:49**
 Underwriters, **4:7, 4:16**

INTRODUCTORY STATEMENTS

Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:52**

INVESTIGATION

Cooperation in SEC Enforcement Investigations, **16:2**
 Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:105**
 Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:18**
 Sanctions, **16:8, 16:9**

INVESTMENT

Dealers' exemption, Section 4(a)(3), **12:31**
 Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:176**
 Section 3(b) and 3(c), **8:39 to 8:42**

INVESTMENT ACT

Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D
 (this index)

INVESTMENT BANKERS AND DEALERS

Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:40**

INVESTMENT COMPANY

Dealers' exemption, Section 4(a)(3), **12:23**
 Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:32**
 Limited offering exemptions, **7:180**
 Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:205**
 Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:9 to 10A:11, 10A:33, 10A:57**

INVESTMENT EXPERIENCE

Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:68**

INVESTMENT INTENT

Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:53**
 Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:159**

INVESTOR

Accredited Investors (this index)
 Dealers' exemption, Section 4(a)(3), investors in same household, **12:24**
 Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:41**
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D
 (this index)
 Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:185**
 Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:54**

INVESTOR RELATIONS FIRMS

Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:65**

ISSUANCE

Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:80**

ISSUER

Brokers' special exemption, Section 4(a)(4), **13:18, 13:31**
Extraterritorial Application of Registration Requirements, Regulation S (this index)
Intrastate Offerings Under Section 3(a)(11) and Rule 147A (this index)
 Liable persons, Section 12(a)(2), **16:86**

ISSUER—Cont'd

Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D
(this index)

Mini-Registration Under Section 3(b), Regulation A (this index)

Nonpublic Offerings (this index)

Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:50 to 10A:53**

Recapitalizations (this index)

Reorganization (this index)

Rescinded Rule 235 § 3(b), **ETUS: § 1:47**

Rescinded Rule 240 § 3(b) (this index)

Rescinded Rule 242 § 3(b) (this index)

Responses, exempted transactions, **ETUS: § 1:2**

Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)

Routine Trading Under Section 4(a)(1) (this index)

Section 3(b) and 3(c), **8:8, 8:18 to 8:20, 8:34, 8:36**

SEC v. Ralston Purina Co., **11:15**

Seller (this index)

JUDICIAL ATTITUDE

Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:43**

JUDICIAL CONSTRUCTION AND INTERPRETATION

Dealers' exemption, Section 4(a)(3), **12:12**

Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:227**

Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:12, 11:106**

Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:72**

Violations

Section 12(a)(1), **16:64**

Section 12(a)(2), **16:98**

JUDICIAL DOCTRINE

Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:52, 9:53**

JUDICIAL HEARING

Reorganization (this index)

JUDICIAL OPINION

Rescinded Rule 235 § 3(b), **ETUS: § 1:49**

JUDICIAL REVIEW

See also **Appeal and Review** (this index)

Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:114**

Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:55, 3:64**

JURISDICTIONAL CONNECTION

Section 12(a)(1) violations, **16:50**

Section 12(a)(2) violations, **16:96**

JURISDICTIONAL MEANS

Section 12(a)(1) violations, **16:49**

Section 12(a)(2) violations, **16:95**

JUSTIFIABLE RELIANCE

Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:201**

KNOWLEDGE

Notice and Knowledge (this index)

LANDOWNERS' ROYALTY INTERESTS

Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:11**

LEAKAGE PROVISION

Routine Trading Under Section 4(a)(1) (this index)

LEASE

Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:7**

LEGAL FORM

Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:27**

LEGAL INTEREST

Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144

Transfers of both legal and beneficial interests, **10:99**

Transfers of legal interest only, **10:100 to 10:104**

LEGENDS

Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:167**

Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:160, 11:163**

Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:251**

LEGISLATION

Recent offerings, affecting securities, **ETUS: § 1:4**

LENDER

See also **Banks and Banking** (this index)

Liable persons, Section 12(a)(2), **16:91**

Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:127**

LETTERS, INTERPRETATIVE

Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:43**

Source materials, **ETUS: § 1:22**

LETTERS, NO-ACTION

Source materials, **ETUS: § 1:23**

LEVERAGED LEASE FINANCING

Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:7**

LIABILITY

Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:109**

Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:5**

LIMITATION OF ACTIONS

Section 12(a)(1) violations, **16:52 to 16:55**

Section 12(a)(2) violations, **16:112 to 16:114**

LIMITATIONS AND RESTRICTIONS

Accredited investors, **14:2, 14:3**
 Brokers' special exemption, Section 4(a)(4),
13:11
 Covenants, **10:118**
**Extraterritorial Application of Registration
 Requirements, Regulation S** (this index)
 Legends, **7:167**
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D
 (this index)
 Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation
 A, **6:21 to 6:23**
Nonpublic Offerings (this index)
 Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:11**
 Rescinded Rule 148, **ETUS: § 1:80**
 Rescinded Rule 235 § 3(b), **ETUS: § 1:47**
Rescinded Rule 237 § 3(b) (this index)
Rescinded Rule 242 § 3(b) (this index)
Restricted and Controlled Securities (this
 index)
Routine Trading Under Section 4(a)(1) (this
 index)
Section 3(b) and 3(c) (this index)
 Securities. **Restricted Securities** (this index)
Seller (this index)

LIMITED NUMBER OF PURCHASERS

Limited offering exemptions, Regulation
 D—charts, **App 7H**

**LIMITED OFFERING EXEMPTIONS,
REGULATION D**

Generally, **7:1 et seq., 7:50.50**
 ABA task force guidelines for single business
 enterprise, **7:113**
 A/B exchange offers, **7:259**
 Aborted registration, **7:111**
 Aborted transaction, **7:174**
 Accredited investors
 Common definitions, Rule 501, below
 Evaluation, **7:290, 7:305 to 7:308**
 Exemption, generally, **7:277, App 7J**
 General conditions, **7:117, 7:132**
 Rule 506(c)(2), **7:231**
 SEC revised definition, **7:1.50**
 SEC's view, **7:14**
 Accredited investors, Rule 506(c)(2), **7:231**
 Acknowledgment by purchaser, **7:98**
 Adopted and proposed revisions, **7:50.50**
 Advertising and advertisements, **7:140 to 7:143,**
7:150
 Advice, **7:202**
 Affiliates and nonaffiliates
 Common definitions, Rule 501, **7:78**
 § D5 million, exemption for limited offers and
 sales not exceeding, Rule 505 (former),
 below

**LIMITED OFFERING EXEMPTIONS,
REGULATION D—Cont'd**

Affiliates and nonaffiliates—Cont'd
 General conditions, below
 Nonaffiliates, **7:142, 7:143, 7:151 to 7:153**
 Agents and agency, **7:158, 7:285, App 7L**
 Aggregate offering price, **7:194, 7:195**
 1989 and 1992 amendment programs, **7:28**
 Common definitions, Rule 501, **7:79 to 7:82**
 § D5 million, exemption for limited offers and
 sales not exceeding, Rule 505 (former),
 7:208
 Aggregate sales price, **7:6, 7:13**
 All or none offerings, **7:47**
 Amendments. Changes, modifications, and
 amendments, below
 Amount, increase in dollar amount, **7:289**
 Appeal and review, **7:114**
 Assets, **7:67**
 Avoidance of disqualification, **7:215**
 Avoidance of disqualification, Rule 506, offers
 and sales without regard to dollar amount,
7:236
 Bad actor disqualification provisions, **7:202.10**
 Beneficial owners, **7:8, 7:276**
 Blank check companies, exclusion of, **7:181**
 Both accredited and nonaccredited investors,
7:132
 Brokerage commissions, **7:7**
 Broker-dealer and agent registration, **7:285, App**
7L
 Business combination, **7:83, 7:131, 7:194, 7:222**
 Business development companies, **7:57 et seq.**
 Calculation
 Common definitions, Rule 501, below
 § D5 million, exemption for sales not exceed-
 ing, Rule 504, **7:195**
 1989 and 1992 amendment programs, **7:29**
 Capital, raising, **7:221**
 Ceiling, deductions from, **7:198**
 Certificates, **7:93, 7:94**
 Challenges. Nonpublic offerings, below
 Changes, modifications, and amendments
 Initial filing of notice of sales, Rule 503, **7:175**
 1989 and 1992 amendment programs, below
 Resale restrictions, **7:297**
 Charts
 Broker-dealer registration, **App 7L**
 Businesses in organizational stage, **App 7E**
 Closely held issuers (without regard to place of
 organization), **App 7G**
 Commission's comparative chart, **7:50**
 Comparative chart of Securities Act limited
 offering exemptions, **7:50, App 7A**
 Domestically organized issuers, **App 7F**

**LIMITED OFFERING EXEMPTIONS,
REGULATION D—Cont'd**

Charts—Cont'd
 Limited number of purchasers, exemption based on, **App 7H**
 Rule 506: after NSMIA, exemption based on, **App 7I**
 Rule 506: prior to NSMIA, explicit efforts to coordinate directly with Rule 506, **App 7K**
 State regulation of exempted transactions under Rules 504 and Rule 505 (former), **App 7C**
 Citizenship, **7:89**
 Closed end company, **7:59**
 Closely held issuers (without regard to place of organization), **App 7G**
 Coincident offers and sales to foreign investors, **7:48**
 Commissions, **7:7, 7:292**
 Common definitions, Rule 501
 Generally, **7:36, 7:51 to 7:99**
 Accredited investor, Rule 501(a)
 Generally, **7:52 to 7:77**
 Accredited natural persons, proposed Rule 509, **7:77**
 Directors, executive officers, and general partners, Rule 501(a)(4), **7:70**
 Eligible entities, Rule 501(a)(8), **7:75**
 Elimination of \$150,000 purchaser accreditation standard, **7:54**
 Equity owners, Rule 501(a)(8), **7:76**
 For-profit organizations, **7:65, 7:69**
 Identifying the “person,” **7:53**
 Institutional investors, Rule 501(a)(1), **7:56**
 Investment Act, defined under. Private business development companies, Rule 501(a)(2), above this subgroup
 Natural persons, below
 Private business development companies, Rule 501(a)(2)
 Generally, **7:57 to 7:64**
 Closed end company, **7:59**
 Election under Section 54(a), **7:62**
 Investment Advisers Act, defined under, **7:63**
 Investment Company Act, defined under, generally, **7:58 to 7:62**
 Limitations on investments, Sections 55(a)(1)-55(a)(3), **7:60**
 Significant managerial assistance, **7:61**
 Redesignations, **7:55**
 Reform and reorganization, **7:54, 7:55**
 Rule 501(a)(8), **7:74 to 7:76**
 Tax-exempt organizations, **7:65 to 7:68**
 Total assets in excess of \$5 million, tax-exempt organizations, **7:67**

**LIMITED OFFERING EXEMPTIONS,
REGULATION D—Cont'd**

Common definitions, Rule 501—Cont'd
 Accredited investor, Rule 501(a)—Cont'd
 Trusts, Rule 501(a)(7), **7:73**
 Accredited natural persons, proposed Rule 509, **7:77**
 Affiliate, Rule 501(b), **7:78**
 Aggregate offering price, Rule 501(c), **7:79 to 7:82**
 Business combination, Rule 501(d), **7:83**
 Calculation of number of purchasers, Rule 501(e)
 Generally, **7:84 to 7:89**
 Foreign citizens or residents, **7:89**
 Noncontributory employee benefit plans, **7:88**
 Rule 501(e)(1), **7:85**
 Rule 501(e)(2), **7:86, 7:87**
 Equipment trust certificates, **7:93, 7:94**
 Executive officer, Rule 501(f), **7:90**
 Investment Act, defined under. Accredited investor, Rule 501(a), above this group
 Investor. Accredited investor, Rule 501(a), above this group
 Issuer, Rule 501(g), **7:90.50 to 7:94**
 Limited partnerships, **7:92**
 Number of purchasers. Calculation of number of purchasers, Rule 501(e), above this group
 Payments for issuance of securities, **7:80**
 Private business development companies, Rule 501(a)(2). Accredited investor, Rule 501(a), above this group
 Purchaser representative
 Generally, **7:95 to 7:99**
 Acknowledgment by purchaser, **7:98**
 Disclosure statement, **7:99**
 Independence, **7:96**
 Sophistication, **7:97**
 Purchasers. Calculation of number of purchasers, Rule 501(e), above this group
 Redesignation of Rules 501(g) and (h) as Rules 501(h) and 501(i), **7:101**
 Representative. Purchaser representative, above this group
 Rule 501(e). Calculation of number of purchasers, Rule 501(e), above this group
 Structured finance product, proposed Rule 501(i), **7:100**
 Sum of consideration, determining, **7:81**
 Valuation of noncash consideration, **7:82**
 Communications. General conditions, below
 Comparative chart of Securities Act limited offering exemptions, **App 7A**
 Complaining party, violation not intended for protection of, **7:242**

**LIMITED OFFERING EXEMPTIONS,
REGULATION D—Cont'd**

Completed offerings, **7:309 to 7:311**
 Conceptual framework, advertisements by third person, **7:142**
 Conditioning of market by issuer, **7:157**
 Conditions
 § D5 million, exemption for limited offers and sales not exceeding, Rule 505 (former), **7:206**
 § D5 million, exemption for sales not exceeding, Rule 504, below
 General conditions, below
 Rule 506, offers and sales without regard to dollar amount, **7:224**
 Specific conditions
 § D5 million, exemption for limited offers and sales not exceeding, Rule 505 (former), below
 § D5 million, exemption for sales not exceeding, Rule 504, below
 Consideration, **7:81, 7:82**
 Corporations
 Charts, businesses in organizational stage, **App 7E**
 Offerings by, **7:310**
 Covered persons, Rule 506, offers and sales without regard to dollar amount, **7:234**
 Deductions, **7:197, 7:198**
 Definitions
 Common definitions, Rule 501, below
 Offering, **7:199**
 Demonstrating restricted nature of securities sold, **7:32**
 Directors and officers, **7:70**
 Disclosure
 Common definitions, Rule 501, **7:99**
 Evaluation, **7:295**
 General conditions, below
 SEC's view, **7:12, 7:17**
 Disqualification provision, Rule 504(b)(3), effective January 20, 2017, **7:202.05**
 Disqualifying events, Rule 506, offers and sales without regard to dollar amount, **7:235**
 Dollar amount, **7:289**
 Domestically organized issuers, charts, **App 7F**
 Effective dates, **7:42**
 Election under Section 54(a), **7:62**
 Electronic filing of notice of sales, Rule 503, **7:169**
 Eligible entities, Rule 501(a)(8), **7:75**
 Eligible issuers
 Evaluation, **7:288**
 § D5 million, exemption for limited offers and sales not exceeding, Rule 505 (former), **7:204, 7:205**

**LIMITED OFFERING EXEMPTIONS,
REGULATION D—Cont'd**

Eligible issuers—Cont'd
 § D5 million, exemption for sales not exceeding, Rule 504, **7:178 to 7:202.10**
 Rule 506, offers and sales without regard to dollar amount, **7:219 to 7:222**
 Eliminations
 Filing requirement, **7:296**
 § D150,000 purchaser accreditation standard, **7:54**
 “Securities of issuer” concept, **7:291**
 Employee benefit plan, **7:88, 7:105 to 7:108**
 Employees, State Blue Sky Laws, **7:285**
 Employee stock option plan, **7:173**
 Equipment trust certificates, **7:93, 7:94**
 Equity lines, **7:258**
 Equity owners, Rule 501(a)(8), **7:76**
 Establishing business relationship, **7:147 to 7:149**
 Establishing substantive relationship, **7:153**
 Evaluation
 Generally, **7:286 to 7:309**
 Accredited investor category, broadening of, **7:290**
 Commissions, authorization of, **7:292**
 Eliminate filing requirement, **7:296**
 Elimination of “securities of issuer” concept, **7:291**
 Federal-state exemptions, coordination of, **7:293**
 Increase in dollar amount, **7:289**
 Modify resale restrictions, **7:297**
 More issuers eligible, **7:288**
 New directions, generally, **7:287 to 7:293**
 Rejected proposals, generally, **7:294 to 7:298**
 Risk of liability, reduction of, **7:298**
 Rule 508, **7:247, 7:248**
 SEC staff analysis
 Generally, **7:299**
 Accredited investor concept, **7:305 to 7:308**
 Corporations, offerings by, **7:310**
 Expenses of completed offerings, **7:309 to 7:311**
 Industry group, **7:303**
 Nonaccredited investors, **7:307, 7:308**
 Partnerships, offerings by, **7:311**
 Preferred exemptions, **7:300**
 Size of offerings, **7:301**
 Type of business organization, **7:302**
 Type of security offered, **7:304**
 Simplify disclosure, **7:295**
 Events causing disqualification, **7:213, 7:214**
 Evidence, **7:158, 7:159**
 Exceptions, **7:184**
 Exchange offers, **7:259**

**LIMITED OFFERING EXEMPTIONS,
REGULATION D—Cont'd**

Exclusion from Rule 508, **7:244**
 Executive officer, Rule 501(f), **7:90**
 Exempt offering regime, 2020, ETUS: § 7:2
 Exhibits, **7:128**
 Expenses of completed offerings, **7:309 to 7:311**
 Federal and state regulation, relationship
 between, **7:22 to 7:25**
 Federal preemption, **7:237, 7:280**
 Federal-state coordination, **7:216**
 Federal-state exemptions, coordination of, **7:293**
 Federal-state registration exemptions, **7:264**
 Filing of notice of sales, Rule 503
 Generally, **7:36, 7:168 to 7:177**
 Aborted transaction, **7:174**
 Electronic filing, **7:169**
 Employee stock option plan, **7:173**
 Form D, **7:169**
 Minimum-maximum timing, **7:172**
 SEC's decision to update Form D, **7:169**
 Timing, **7:170 to 7:175**
 Financial statement information, **7:122 to 7:125**
 § D500,000 maximum, Rule 504(b)(2), pre-1992
 special \$500,000 maximum, **7:200**
 § D5 million, accredited investor, Rule 501(a),
 total assets in excess of \$5 million, tax-
 exempt organizations, **7:67**
 § D5 million, exemption for limited offers and
 sales not exceeding, Rule 505 (former)
 Generally, **7:203 to 7:217**
 Affiliated issuer. Disqualifications, below this
 group
 Disqualifications
 Generally, **7:210, 7:211**
 Avoidance of disqualification, **7:215**
 Covered persons, **7:212**
 Events causing disqualification, **7:213,**
7:214
 Eligible issuers, Rule 505 (former), **7:204,**
7:205
 Federal-state coordination, **7:216**
 General conditions, Rule 505(b)(1) (former),
7:206
 Issuer
 Disqualifications, above this group
 Eligible issuers, **7:204, 7:205**
 NASAA uniform limited offering exemption,
7:217
 Predecessors. Disqualifications, above this
 group
 Rescinded Rule 505 (former) effective May
 22, 2017, **7:203**
 Small business investment companies, **7:205**
 Specific conditions, Rule 505(b)(2) (former)
 Generally, **7:207 to 7:211**

**LIMITED OFFERING EXEMPTIONS,
REGULATION D—Cont'd**

§ D5 million, exemption for limited offers and
 sales not exceeding, Rule 505 (former)
 —Cont'd
 Specific conditions, Rule 505(b)(2) (former)
 —Cont'd
 Aggregate offering price, limitation on,
7:208
 Disqualifications, above this group
 Number of purchasers, limitation on, **7:209**
 Purchasers, limitation on number of, **7:209**
 § D5 million, exemption for sales not exceeding,
 Rule 504
 Generally, **7:178 to 7:202.10**
 Blank check companies, exclusion of, **7:181**
 Conditions. General conditions, Rule
 504(b)(1), below this group
 Eligible issuers, Rule 504, **7:179 to 7:181**
 General conditions, Rule 504(b)(1)
 Generally, **7:182 et seq.**
 Investment companies, exclusion of, **7:180**
 Maximum offering price, Rule 504(b)(2)
 Generally, **7:191 et seq.**
 Aggregate offering price, applicable period
 of time for calculating, **7:195**
 Specific condition
 Generally, **7:191 et seq.**
 Maximum offering price, Rule 504(b)(2),
 above this group
 Foreign citizens or residents, **7:89**
 Foreign investors, **7:48**
 Foreign offerees, **7:136**
 Foreign offerings, **7:115**
 Foreign private issuers, **7:126**
 Form D, **7:169, App 7B**
 For-profit organizations, **7:65, 7:69**
 Free shares, **7:251**
 General conditions
 Generally, **7:102 to 7:167**
 Affiliate as offeror. Manner of offering, limita-
 tion on, Rule 502(c), below this group
 Communications. Manner of offering, limita-
 tion on, Rule 502(c), below this group
 Disclosure. Information requirements, Rule
 502(b), below this group
 § D5 million, exemption for limited offers and
 sales not exceeding, Rule 505 (former),
7:206
 § D5 million, exemption for sales not exceed-
 ing, Rule 504, below
 Information requirements, Rule 502(b)
 Generally, **7:116 to 7:132**
 Accredited investors only, **7:117**
 Both accredited and nonaccredited investors,
7:132

**LIMITED OFFERING EXEMPTIONS,
REGULATION D—Cont'd**

- General conditions—Cont'd
 - Information requirements, Rule 502(b)
 - Cont'd
 - Disclosure. Written disclosure, below this group
 - Foreign private issuers, written disclosure, **7:126**
 - Nonaccredited investors only
 - Generally, **7:118 to 7:131**
 - Disclosure of resale limitations, **7:130**
 - Exhibits, **7:128**
 - Opportunity for questions and answers, **7:129**
 - Special disclosure in business combinations, **7:131**
 - Written disclosure, below this subgroup
 - Reporting requirements. Written disclosure, below this subgroup
 - Written disclosure
 - Generally, **7:119 to 7:127**
 - Financial statement information, **7:122 to 7:125**
 - Foreign private issuers, **7:126**
 - Foreign private issuers \$7.5 million, offerings over, **7:125**
 - Nonfinancial statement information, **7:121**
 - Reporting requirements, generally, **7:120 to 7:127**
 - § D7.5 million, offerings over, **7:125**
 - § D7.5 million, offerings up to, **7:124**
 - § D2 million, offerings up to, **7:123**
 - Integration, Rule 502(a)
 - Generally, **7:103 to 7:115**
 - ABA task force guidelines for single business enterprise, **7:113**
 - Judicial review of single business enterprise, **7:114**
 - Part of offering concept, **7:103**
 - Rule 152, **7:110**
 - Safe Harbor provisions in operation
 - Generally, **7:104 to 7:108**
 - Limited exception, **7:106**
 - Sales under employee benefit plan, **7:105 to 7:108**
 - Threat of integration, **7:108**
 - Sales following aborted registered offering, **7:111**
 - SEC staff view of single business enterprise, **7:112**
 - Simultaneous foreign offerings, **7:115**
 - Single business enterprise, **7:112 to 7:114**
 - Traditional integration factors, **7:109 et seq., 7:110**

**LIMITED OFFERING EXEMPTIONS,
REGULATION D—Cont'd**

- General conditions—Cont'd
 - Manner of offering, limitation on, Rule 502(c)
 - Generally, **7:133 to 7:165**
 - Adoption of new exemption, suggested reform, **7:164**
 - Advertisements by third person, **7:140 to 7:143**
 - Affiliates and nonaffiliates
 - Advertisements by third person, **7:140 to 7:143**
 - Nonaffiliates, advertisements by third person, **7:142, 7:143**
 - Offeree and person making communication, relationship between, below this subgroup
 - Analysis framework, **7:134**
 - Ban on general solicitation, lifting of, **7:165**
 - Conceptual framework, advertisements by third person, **7:142**
 - Foreign offerees, **7:136**
 - Issuer
 - Communications by, **7:140**
 - Relationship between issuer and person making communication, **7:140 to 7:143**
 - Relationship between person making communication and issuer and offeree, **7:155**
 - Number of persons solicited, **7:135**
 - Offeree and person making communication, relationship between
 - Generally, **7:144 to 7:154**
 - Affiliate as offeror, generally, **7:146 to 7:150**
 - Establishing business relationship, **7:147 to 7:149**
 - Establishing substantive relationship, **7:153**
 - Institutional advertising, **7:150**
 - Issuer as offeror, **7:145**
 - Nonaffiliate as offeror, **7:151 to 7:153**
 - Preexisting relationship, **7:149**
 - Preexisting substantive relationship, opposition to requirement of, **7:154**
 - Recruitment programs, **7:152**
 - Substantive relationship, **7:148, 7:154**
 - Reforms (suggested), **7:163 to 7:165**
 - Rule 135c notice, **7:138**
 - Rule 135e offshore communications, **7:139**
 - Staff interpretations, advertisements by third person, **7:143**
 - Timing factor
 - Generally, **7:156 to 7:160**
 - Conditioning of market by issuer, **7:157**

**LIMITED OFFERING EXEMPTIONS,
REGULATION D—Cont'd**

- General conditions—Cont'd
 - Manner of offering, limitation on, Rule 502(c) —Cont'd
 - Timing factor—Cont'd
 - Evidence, **7:158, 7:159**
 - Offerees, proof of substantive relationship with, **7:159**
 - Preexisting relationship, indicator of, **7:160**
 - Solicitation, subject matter of, **7:161**
 - Twilight Zone in Rule 506 offerings, **7:162 to 7:165**
 - Nonaccredited investors only. Information requirements, Rule 502(b), above this group
 - Offeree and person making communication, relationship between. Manner of offering, limitation on, Rule 502(c), above this group
 - Reporting requirements. Information requirements, Rule 502(b), above this group
 - Resale, limitations on, Rule 502(d), **7:166, 7:167**
 - Restrictive legends, removal of, **7:167**
 - Rule 502(a). Integration, Rule 502(a), above this group
 - Rule 502(b). Information requirements, Rule 502(b), above this group
 - Rule 502(c). Manner of offering, limitation on, Rule 502(c), above this group
 - Rule 506(b), offers and sales without regard to dollar amount, **7:224**
 - Rule 506(c), offers and sales without regard to dollar amount, **7:230**
 - Safe Harbor provisions in operation. Integration, Rule 502(a), below this group
 - Timing factor. Manner of offering, limitation on, Rule 502(c), above this group
 - Written disclosure. Information requirements, Rule 502(b), above this group
- General conditions, Rule 504(b)(1)
 - 1982 adoption, generally, **7:186**
 - 1999-January 2017, prior versions, generally, **7:184.50**
 - Offering made exclusively in states where securities were registered, **7:188 to 7:190, 7:203**
 - Offering made in one or more states where securities were not registered, **7:187, 7:203**
 - Prior versions, **7:184.50, 7:185, 7:186**
- General conditions, Rule 504(b)(2)
 - January 20, 2017, operation of rule, **7:201**
- General partners, **7:70**
- Good faith, **7:249**

**LIMITED OFFERING EXEMPTIONS,
REGULATION D—Cont'd**

- Gypsy swaps, **7:252**
- Identifying the “person,” **7:53**
- Impact of Rule 506(d), **7:202.10**
- Income test, **7:72**
- Increase in dollar amount, **7:289**
- Independence, **7:96**
- Industry group, **7:303**
- Information requirements
 - Generally, **7:31**
 - General conditions, above
- Initial filing of notice of sales, Rule 503, **7:171**
- Institutional advertising, **7:150**
- Institutional investors, Rule 501(a)(1), **7:56**
- Integration, Rule 502(a). General conditions, above
- Internet, **7:262**
- Interpretations, **7:143, 7:227**
- Interpretative letters and releases, **7:43**
- Investment Act, defined under. Common definitions, Rule 501, above
- Investment Advisers Act, defined under, **7:63**
- Investment company, **7:180, 7:205**
- Investment Company Act, significant managerial assistance, **7:61**
- Investors
 - Coincident offers and sales to foreign investors, **7:48**
 - Common definitions, Rule 501, below
 - Evaluation, **7:290, 7:305 to 7:308**
 - General conditions, **7:117**
 - SEC’s view, **7:14**
- Issuance of securities, payments for, **7:80**
- Issuer
 - Common definitions, Rule 501, **7:90.50 to 7:94**
 - Evaluation, **7:288, 7:291**
 - § D5 million, exemption for limited offers and sales not exceeding, Rule 505 (former), above
 - § D5 million, exemption for sales not exceeding, Rule 504, **7:179 to 7:181**
 - General conditions, manner of offering, limitation on, Rule 502(c), **7:140 to 7:143, 7:145, 7:155, 7:157**
 - Information requirements, Rule 502(b), **7:126, 7:127**
 - Rule 506, offers and sales without regard to dollar amount, **7:219 to 7:222**
 - Rule 508, **7:249**
 - SEC’s view, **7:11**
 - State Blue Sky Laws, **7:285**
- Judicial interpretation, **7:227**
- Judicial review of single business enterprise, **7:114**

**LIMITED OFFERING EXEMPTIONS,
REGULATION D—Cont'd**

Legends, **7:167**
 Letters, interpretative letters and releases, **7:43**
 Limited number of purchasers, exemption based on, **App 7H**
 Limited partnerships, **7:92**
 Limited public offerings, **7:260**
 Manner of offering, not subject to limitation, Rule 506(c)
 Rule 506, offers and sales without regard to dollar amount, **7:228 to 7:236**
 Margin requirements, **7:46**
 Market by issuer, conditioning of, **7:157**
 Maximum
 Filing of notice of sales, Rule 503, **7:172**
 § D5 million, exemption for sales not exceeding, Rule 504, below
 Maximum offering price, Rule 504(b)(2)
 Aggregate offering price, limitation on, **7:194**
 Business combinations, **7:194**
 Deductions, **7:197, 7:198**
 Integration concerns, **7:199**
 Offering defined, **7:199**
 Minimum-maximum timing, **7:172**
 Multiple states, **7:187**
 NASAA uniform limited offering exemption, **7:217**
 Natural persons, accredited investor, Rule 501(a)
 § D1 million net worth test, Rule 501(a)(5), **7:71**
 Income test, Rule 501(a)(6), **7:72**
 Proposed Rule 509, **7:77**
 Net worth, **7:71**
 1989 and 1992 amendment programs
 Generally, **7:26 to 7:34**
 Aggregate offering price, **7:28**
 Calculation of number of purchasers, **7:29**
 Demonstrating restricted nature of securities sold, **7:32**
 Information requirements, **7:31**
 Purchaser representative, **7:30**
 Rule 501(a) changes, **7:27**
 Rule 504 revisions, **7:33**
 Rule 505 (former) revisions, **7:33**
 Rule 506 revisions, **7:33**
 Rule 507, **7:34**
 Rule 508, **7:34**
 1992 amendments. 1989 and 1992 amendment programs, above
 Nonaccredited investors, **7:132, 7:307, 7:308**
 Nonaccredited investors only. General conditions, above
 Noncash consideration, **7:82**
 Noncontributory employee benefit plans, **7:88**
 Nonfinancial statement information, **7:121**

**LIMITED OFFERING EXEMPTIONS,
REGULATION D—Cont'd**

Nonpublic offerings
 Generally, **7:250 to 7:262**
 Challenges, regulatory, generally, **7:250 to 7:262**
 Free shares, **7:251**
 Gypsy swaps, **7:252**
 Internet, **7:262**
 Need for exemption, **7:251, 7:252**
 Post-filing transactions, **7:255**
 Pre-filing transactions, **7:254**
 Private transactions in contemplation of public offering, **7:253 to 7:255**
 Regulatory challenges, generally, **7:250 to 7:262**
 Restructured transactions
 Generally, **7:256 to 7:261**
 A/B exchange offers, **7:259**
 Limited public offerings, **7:260**
 PIPE transactions, **7:257**
 Private equity lines, **7:258**
 Private to public, **7:256 to 7:259**
 Public to private, **7:260, 7:261**
 Withdrawn registrations, **7:261**
 Notice
 Filing of notice of sales, Rule 503, above
 General conditions, **7:138**
 NSMIA
 Charts
 After NSMIA, exemption based on Rule 506, **App 7I**
 Prior to NSMIA, explicit efforts to coordinate directly with Rule 506, **App 7K**
 State Blue Sky Laws, Rule 506 transactions
 Generally, **7:280**
 Prior to NSMIA, **7:281 to 7:284**
 Number of owners, **7:276**
 Number of persons solicited, **7:135**
 Number of purchasers
 Common definitions, Rule 501, above
 § D5 million, exemption for limited offers and sales not exceeding, Rule 505 (former), **7:209**
 Rule 506, offers and sales without regard to dollar amount, **7:225**
 Offeree and person making communication, relationship between. General conditions, above
 Offering and resales, manner of, **7:9**
 Offering price, **7:28, 7:79 to 7:82**
 Officers and directors, **7:70, 7:90**
 Offshore communications, **7:139**
 § D150,000 purchaser accreditation standard, **7:54**
 § D1 million net worth test, Rule 501(a)(5), **7:71**
 Ownership, **7:8, 7:76, 7:276**

**LIMITED OFFERING EXEMPTIONS,
REGULATION D—Cont'd**

Parties, **7:242**
Partnerships, **7:70, 7:92, 7:311**
Part of offering concept, **7:103**
Payments for issuance of securities, **7:80**
Person, identifying, **7:53**
PIPE transactions, **7:257**
Post-filing transactions, **7:255**
Pre-1992 special \$500,000 maximum, **7:200**
Pre-1992 specific condition, **7:202**
Predecessors. \$5 million, exemption for limited offers and sales not exceeding, Rule 505 (former), above
Preemption, **7:237, 7:280**
Preexisting relationship, **7:149, 7:154, 7:160**
Preferred exemptions, **7:300**
Pre-filing transactions, **7:254**
Preliminary notes of Regulation D, **7:35**
Price. Aggregate offering price, above
Prior exemptions. Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC), below
Private business development companies, Rule 501(a)(2). Common definitions, Rule 501, above
Private equity lines, **7:258**
Private offerings
 Private to public, **7:256 to 7:259**
 Public to private, **7:260, 7:261**
 State Blue Sky Laws, Rule 505 (former) transactions, **7:275**
Private transactions in contemplation of public offering, **7:253 to 7:255**
Public offerings
 Private transactions in contemplation of public offering, **7:253 to 7:255**
 Restructured transactions
 Limited public offerings, **7:260**
 Private to public, **7:256 to 7:259**
 Public to private, **7:260, 7:261**
Purchaser
 Common definitions, Rule 501, above
 § D5 million, exemption for limited offers and sales not exceeding, Rule 505 (former), **7:209**
 1989 and 1992 amendment programs, **7:29**
 Rule 506, offers and sales without regard to dollar amount, **7:225, 7:226**
 Sec's view, **7:18**
 State Blue Sky Laws, **7:274**
Purchaser representative
 Common definitions, Rule 501, above
 1989 and 1992 amendment programs, **7:30**
Qualifications and disqualifications
 Disqualification, removal of, Rule 507, **7:240**

**LIMITED OFFERING EXEMPTIONS,
REGULATION D—Cont'd**

Qualifications and disqualifications—Cont'd
 § D5 million, exemption for limited offers and sales not exceeding, Rule 505 (former), above
 Possibility of disqualification, Rule 507, **7:239**
Raising capital, **7:221**
Reasonable attempt, **7:249**
Records and recording
 Evaluation, **7:296**
 Filing of notice of sales, Rule 503, above
 Nonpublic offerings, **7:254, 7:255**
Recruitment programs, **7:152**
Redesignation of Rules 501(g) and (h) as Rules 501(h) and 501(i), **7:101**
Redesignations, **7:55**
Reform and reorganization, **7:54, 7:55, 7:163 to 7:165**
Registration, **7:188 to 7:190**
 General conditions, **7:111**
 Nonpublic offerings, **7:261**
 State Blue Sky Laws, **7:264, 7:278, 7:284, 7:285**
Regulation A, **7:21**
Regulation D, generally, **7:35 to 7:41**
Regulation D stock purchase agreement, **App 7N**
Regulatory challenges. Nonpublic offerings, above
Releases, interpretative letters and releases, **7:43**
Relevant amounts, **7:196, 7:197**
Relevant transactions, **7:198**
Removal, **7:167, 7:240**
Reorganization, **7:54, 7:55**
Reports and reporting
 General conditions, above
 SEC's view, **7:19, 7:20**
Representative
 Common definitions, Rule 501, above
 1989 and 1992 amendment programs, **7:30**
Resale
 Generally, **7:190, 7:202**
 Evaluation, **7:297**
 General conditions, **7:130, 7:166, 7:167**
 Offering made exclusively in states where securities were registered, **7:190, 7:203**
 SEC's view, **7:9**
Residence, **7:89**
Restrictive legends, removal of, **7:167**
Restructured transactions. Nonpublic offerings, above
Revisions. 1989 and 1992 amendment programs, above
Revisions, adopted and proposed, **7:50.50**
Risk of liability, reduction of, **7:298**
Rule 135c notice, **7:138**

**LIMITED OFFERING EXEMPTIONS,
REGULATION D—Cont'd**

- Rule 135e offshore communications, **7:139**
- Rule 152, **7:110**
- Rule 240. Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC), below
- Rule 242. Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC), below
- Rule 501. Common definitions, Rule 501, above
- Rule 501(a)(1), **7:56**
- Rule 501(a)(4), **7:70**
- Rule 501(a)(5), **7:71**
- Rule 501(a)(6), **7:72**
- Rule 501(a)(7), **7:73**
- Rule 501(a)(8), **7:74 to 7:76**
- Rule 501(a) changes, **7:27**
- Rule 501(b), **7:78**
- Rule 501(c), **7:79 to 7:82**
- Rule 501(d), business combination, **7:83**
- Rule 501(e). Common definitions, Rule 501, above
- Rule 501(e)(1), calculation of number of purchasers, **7:85**
- Rule 501(e)(2), calculation of number of purchasers, **7:86, 7:87**
- Rule 501(f), executive officer, **7:90**
- Rule 501(g), issuer, **7:90.50 to 7:94**
- Rule 502, generally, **7:36**
- Rule 502(a). General conditions, above
- Rule 502(b). General conditions, above
- Rule 502(c). General conditions, above
- Rule 502(d), limitations on resale, **7:166, 7:167**
- Rule 503. Filing of notice of sales, Rule 503, above
- Rule 504
 - Generally, **7:37, 7:178 to 7:202.10**
 - Chart—state regulation of exempted transactions under Rules 504 and 505 (former), **App 7C**
 - § D5 million, exemption for sales not exceeding, Rule 504, above
 - Revisions, 1989 and 1992 amendment programs, **7:33**
 - Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC), below
 - State Blue Sky Laws, below
 - Rule 504(b)(1). \$5 million, exemption for sales not exceeding, Rule 504, above
 - Rule 504(b)(2). \$5 million, exemption for sales not exceeding, Rule 504, above
 - Rule 504(b)(3), disqualification provision, effective January 20, 2017, **7:202.05**
- Rule 505 (former)
 - Generally, **7:38**

**LIMITED OFFERING EXEMPTIONS,
REGULATION D—Cont'd**

- Rule 505 (former)—Cont'd
- Charts
 - State regulation of exempted transactions under Rules 504 and 505 (former), **App 7C**
 - § D5 million, exemption for limited offers and sales not exceeding, Rule 505 (former), above
 - Revisions, 1989 and 1992 amendment programs, **7:33**
 - Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC), below
 - State Blue Sky Laws, below
- Rule 506
 - Generally, **7:39**
 - Charts
 - After NSMIA, exemption based on Rule 506, **App 7I**
 - Prior to NSMIA, explicit efforts to coordinate directly with Rule 506, **App 7K**
 - General conditions, **7:162**
 - Modification of prior exemptions, Rule 146 versus Rule 506, **7:15 to 7:18**
 - Reforms (suggested), **7:163 to 7:165**
 - Revisions, 1989 and 1992 amendment programs, **7:33**
 - SEC's view, **7:25**
 - SPAC subscription agreement, **App 7T**
 - Transactions. State Blue Sky Laws, below
- Rule 506, offers and sales without regard to dollar amount
 - Generally, **7:218 to 7:237**
 - Avoidance of disqualification, **7:236**
 - Bad actor disqualification, **7:202.10, 7:233**
 - Business combinations, **7:222**
 - Covered persons, **7:234**
 - Disqualifying events, **7:235**
 - Eligible issuers and transactions, **7:219 to 7:222**
 - Federal preemption, **7:237**
 - General conditions, Rule 506(b)(1), **7:224**
 - General conditions, Rule 506(c), **7:230**
 - Judicial interpretation, **7:227**
 - Manner of offering, not subject to limitation, Rule 506(c), **7:228 to 7:236**
 - Manner of offerings, limitation on, **7:223**
 - Number of purchasers, limitation on, **7:225**
 - Overview, Rule 506(c), **7:229**
 - Purchasers, **7:225, 7:226**
 - Raising capital, **7:221**
 - Specific conditions, Rule 506(b)(2), **7:225 to 7:227**
 - Specific conditions, Rule 506(c)(2), **7:231**
 - Verification of accredited investor status, **7:232**

**LIMITED OFFERING EXEMPTIONS,
REGULATION D—Cont'd**

- Rule 506(d), impact of, **7:202.10**
- Rule 506 purchase agreement, sample, **App 7M**
- Rule 506 securities purchase agreement with multiple investors, **App 7O**
- Rule 507
 - Generally, **7:40, 7:238 to 7:249**
 - Disqualification, **7:239, 7:240**
 - 1989 and 1992 amendment programs, **7:34**
- Rule 508
 - Generally, **7:41, 7:238, 7:241 to 7:249**
 - Complaining party, violation not intended for protection of, **7:242**
 - Evaluations, **7:247, 7:248**
 - Exclusion from Rule 508, **7:244**
 - Insignificance, generally, **7:243 to 7:248**
 - Issuer's good faith and reasonable attempt to comply, **7:249**
 - 1989 and 1992 amendment programs, **7:34**
- Safe Harbor provisions in operation. General conditions, above
- Sales
 - Coincident offers and sales to foreign investors, **7:48**
 - Filing of notice of sales, Rule 503, above
 - § D5 million, exemption for limited offers and sales not exceeding, Rule 505 (former), above
 - § D5 million, exemption for sales not exceeding, Rule 504, above
 - Rule 506, offers and sales without regard to dollar amount, above
- Sales price. Aggregate sales price, above
- Samples of restrictive legends for securities certificates, **App 7Q**
- SEC Release 33-10824; SEC Amends and Expands Accredited Investor Definition, **App 7R**
- SEC Release 33-10884; Facilitating Capital Formation and Expanding Investment Opportunities by Improving Access to Capital in Private Markets, **App 7P**
- Section 4(a)(2) stock purchase agreement, **App 7S**
- Section 4(a)(5) and Regulation A, impact on exemptions under, **7:21**
- Section 54(a), election under, **7:62**
- Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC)
 - Generally, **7:3 to 7:25**
 - Federal and state regulation, relationship between, **7:22 to 7:25**
 - Modification of prior exemptions
 - Rule 504 versus Rule 240, below this group
 - Rule 505 (former) versus Rule 242, below this group
 - Rule 506 versus Rule 146, **7:15 to 7:18**

**LIMITED OFFERING EXEMPTIONS,
REGULATION D—Cont'd**

- Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC)
 - Cont'd
 - Prior exemptions. Modification of prior exemptions, above this group
 - Reporting and nonreporting businesses, distinction between, **7:19, 7:20**
 - Rule 240. Rule 504 versus Rule 240, below this group
 - Rule 242. Rule 505 (former) versus Rule 242, above
 - Rule 503, Form D, **7:169**
 - Rule 504, SEC's view, generally, **7:23**
 - Rule 504 versus rescinded Rule 240
 - Limitation on number of beneficial owners, **7:8**
 - Rule 504 versus Rule 240
 - Generally, **7:5 to 7:9**
 - Aggregate sales price, **7:6**
 - Brokerage commissions, **7:7**
 - Offering and resales, manner of, **7:9**
 - Rule 505 (former), SEC's view, generally, **7:24**
 - Rule 505 (former) versus Rule 242
 - Generally, **7:10 to 7:14**
 - Accredited investors, **7:14**
 - Aggregate sales price, **7:13**
 - Disclosure, **7:12**
 - Issuer, type of, **7:11**
 - Rule 506, **7:25**
 - Rule 506 versus Rule 146, **7:15 to 7:18**
 - Section 4(a)(5) and Regulation A, impact on exemptions under, **7:21**
 - Single business enterprise, **7:112**
 - Staff analysis. Evaluation, above
 - § D7.5 million, offerings over, **7:125**
 - § D7.5 million, offerings up to, **7:124**
 - Significant managerial assistance, **7:61**
 - Simplify disclosure, **7:295**
 - Simultaneous foreign offerings, **7:115**
 - Single business enterprise, **7:112 to 7:114**
 - Size of offerings, **7:301**
 - Small business investment companies, **7:205**
 - Solicitation, **7:135, 7:161, 7:165**
 - Sophistication, **7:16, 7:97**
 - SPAC Subscription Agreement under Rule 506, **App 7T**
 - Special disclosure in business combinations, **7:131**
 - Special registration procedure, State Blue Sky Laws, **7:269, 7:278, 7:284**
 - Specific conditions
 - § D5 million, exemption for limited offers and sales not exceeding, Rule 505 (former), above

**LIMITED OFFERING EXEMPTIONS,
REGULATION D—Cont'd**

- Specific conditions—Cont'd
 - § D5 million, exemption for sales not exceeding, Rule 504, above
 - Resale, advice about limitations on, **7:202**
 - Rule 506, offers and sales without regard to dollar amount, **7:225 to 7:227**
 - Rule 506(c)(2), offers and sales without regard to dollar amount, **7:231**
- Staff interpretations, advertisements by third person, **7:143**
- State Blue Sky Laws
 - Generally, **7:263 to 7:285**
 - Federal-state registration exemptions, **7:264**
 - Rule 504 transactions
 - Generally, **7:265 to 7:269**
 - Absence of coordination, possible exemptions in, **7:268**
 - Explicit efforts to coordinate directly, **7:266**
 - General regulation, coordination as result of, **7:267**
 - Special registration procedure, **7:269**
 - Rule 505 (former) transactions
 - Generally, **7:270 to 7:278**
 - Absence of coordination, possible exemptions in, **7:273 to 7:276**
 - Beneficial owners, limited number of, **7:276**
 - Explicit efforts to coordinate directly, **7:271**
 - General regulation, coordination as result of, **7:272**
 - Offerees, limited number of, **7:274**
 - Private offerings, **7:275**
 - Purchasers, limited number of, **7:274**
 - Special registration procedure, **7:278**
 - Rule 506 transactions
 - Generally, **7:279 to 7:284**
 - Absence of coordination, possible exemptions in, **7:283**
 - Broker-dealer and agent registration, **7:285**
 - Explicit efforts to coordinate directly, **7:281**
 - Federal preemption, **7:280**
 - General regulation, coordination as result of, **7:282**
 - Issuer and employees, **7:285**
 - NSMIA, after, **7:280**
 - Online offers, **7:279**
 - Prior to NSMIA, **7:281 to 7:284**
 - Special registration procedure, **7:284**
- State regulations, **7:22 to 7:25**
- Statutory authority, **7:44**
- Statutory basis, Rule 506, **7:219**
- Stock, **7:173, 7:251**
- Structured finance product, proposed Rule 501(i), **7:100**

**LIMITED OFFERING EXEMPTIONS,
REGULATION D—Cont'd**

- Substantive relationship, **7:148, 7:153, 7:154, 7:159**
- Sum of consideration, determining, **7:81**
- Tax-exempt organizations, **7:65 to 7:68**
- Third person, **7:140 to 7:143**
- Threat of integration, **7:108**
- Time
 - Effective dates, **7:42**
 - § D5 million, exemption for sales not exceeding, Rule 504, **7:195**
- Timing
 - Generally, **7:170 to 7:175**
 - General conditions, above
- Total assets in excess of \$5 million, tax-exempt organizations, **7:67**
- Traditional integration factors, **7:109 et seq., 7:110**
- Trusts, **7:73, 7:93, 7:94**
- Twilight Zone in Rule 506 offerings, **7:162 to 7:165**
- § D2 million, offerings up to, **7:123**
- Uniform limited offering exemption, **7:217**
- Unusual nonpublic offerings. Nonpublic offerings, above
- Valuation, **7:82**
- Valuation of securities to be offered, **7:193, 7:194**
- Verification of accredited investor status, Rule 506, offers and sales without regard to dollar amount, **7:232**
- Violations
 - Rule 507, above
 - Rule 508, above
- Withdrawn registrations, **7:261**
- Written disclosure. General conditions, above

LIMITED PARTNERSHIP

- Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:92**
- Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:109**
- Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:109**

LIQUIDITY REQUIREMENTS

- Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:10**

LISTED AND UNLISTED SECURITIES

- Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:182, 10:183**

LISTED OPTIONS

- Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:33**

LOSS CAUSATION, LACK OF

- Violations, Section 12(a)(2), **16:120**

LOWER COURT

Pinter v. Dahl, liable persons, Section 12(a)(1),
16:44

MAIL AND MAILING

Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:3**

Violations

Section 12(a)(1), **16:48 to 16:50**

Section 12(a)(2), **16:94 to 16:96**

MAINTENANCE OF CONTROL

Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:9, 2:10**

MANAGER

Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:4**

MARGIN REQUIREMENTS

Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:46**

MARINE VENTURES

Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:29**

MARKET

Brokers' special exemption, Section 4(a)(4),
13:40

Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D,
7:157

Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:152**

Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:55, 10A:56**

MARKET-MAKER

Brokers' special exemption, Section 4(a)(4),
13:20, 13:32

Resale of restricted and controlled securities,
Rule 144, **10:219 to 10:222**

MATERIALITY

Violations, Section 12(a)(2)

Material misstatement, **16:103**

MATERIAL MISSTATEMENT

Violations (this index)

MAXIMUM OFFERING PRICE

Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D
(this index)

**Mini-Registration Under Section 3(b), Regula-
tion A** (this index)

MAXIMUM TIMING

Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D,
7:172

MEDIA RELEASE

Dealers' exemption, Section 4(a)(3), **12:25, 12:26**

MERGER

Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9)

Guaranteed obligations, **2:47**

Multi-party merger, **2:39**

Original issuer disappears in reorganization

Affiliates, **2:32 to 2:34**

MERGER—Cont'd

Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9)—Cont'd

Original issuer disappears in reorganization
—Cont'd

Assumption of obligations, **2:30, 2:31**

Nonaffiliates, **2:30, 2:31**

Three-party merger, **2:34**

Two-party merger, **2:30, 2:33**

Original issuer survives reorganization, **2:39,
2:40**

Reverse merger, **2:40**

Resale of restricted and controlled securities,
Rule 144, **10:75**

MINERAL RIGHTS

Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:10 to
9:13**

MINIMUM-MAXIMUM

Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:166**

MINIMUM-MAXIMUM TIMING

Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D,
7:172

**MINI-REGISTRATION UNDER SECTION
3(B), REGULATION A**

Abandoned offering statement, **6:90**

Absolute unworthiness, exclusions, **6:9**

Abuses in Regulation A offerings, **6:15**

Adjustments to maximum offering price, **6:33**

Administrative suspension of Regulation A
exemption

Generally, **6:93 to 6:114**

Disciplinary sanctions, **6:95**

Equitable relief, **6:94**

Order. Rule 258, below this group

Rule 258

Generally, **6:96 to 6:114**

Order. Vacating temporary suspension order,
below this subgroup

Permanent suspension, **6:112 to 6:114**

Substantive grounds, **6:113**

Temporary suspension

Generally, **6:97 to 6:111**

Cooperate in SEC investigation, failure
to, **6:105**

Misleading statements, **6:101**

No exemption available or conditions of
exemption not met, **6:100**

Notice of temporary suspension order,
6:98

Post-filing violations, **6:103**

Prior notice not required, **6:97**

Rules 262(a) and violation, **6:104**

Substantive grounds, generally, **6:99 to
6:105**

MINI-REGISTRATION UNDER SECTION 3(B), REGULATION A—Cont'd

Administrative suspension of Regulation A exemption—Cont'd

- Rule 258—Cont'd
 - Temporary suspension—Cont'd
 - Vacating temporary suspension order, below this subgroup
 - Violation of Section 17 of Act, **6:102**
 - Vacating permanent suspension order, **6:114**
 - Vacating temporary suspension order
 - Generally, **6:106 to 6:111**
 - Amendment, **6:109**
 - Challenge to allegations in order, **6:108**
 - Post-order filing, **6:111**
 - Substantive grounds, generally, **6:107 to 6:111**
 - Withdrawal, **6:110**
 - Temporary suspension. Rule 258, above this group
 - Vacating temporary suspension order. Rule 258, above this group

Affiliates and nonaffiliates

- Nonaffiliates, potential seller, **6:32**
- Potential seller, **6:31, 6:32**
- Unworthy offering doctrine, below

Aggregate offering price

- Generally, **6:38 to 6:40**
- Calculation of, **6:41 to 6:44**

Allegations, **6:108**

Amendments, **6:4.100, 6:109**

Amount of securities exempted

- Generally, **6:26 to 6:44**
- Adjustments to maximum offering price, **6:33**
- Assumption of issuer's debts as securities, **6:36**
- Bonus securities as underwriter's compensation, **6:34**
- Integrated offerings, **6:35**
- Limitation on, **6:22, 6:23**
- Maximum offering price
 - Generally, **6:27 to 6:32**
 - Adjustments, **6:33**
 - Affiliate of issuer as potential seller, **6:31**
 - Categories of potential sellers, **6:29 to 6:32**
 - Categories of transactions, **6:28**
 - Issuer as potential seller, **6:30**
 - Nonaffiliate of issuer as potential seller, **6:32**

Offering

- Maximum offering price, above this group
- Valuation of securities to be offered, below this group

Price. Maximum offering price, above this group

Special problems, **6:34 to 6:36**

MINI-REGISTRATION UNDER SECTION 3(B), REGULATION A—Cont'd

Amount of securities exempted—Cont'd

Valuation of securities to be offered

- Generally, **6:37 to 6:44**

Aggregate offering price

- Generally, **6:38 to 6:40**
- Calculation of, **6:41 to 6:44**

Calculation of aggregate offering price, **6:41 to 6:44**

Cash offering, **6:42**

- At the market, **6:39**

Noncash exchange contemporaneous with cash offering, **6:43**

Noncash exchange with no contemporaneous cash offering, **6:44**

Short-term rights and warrants, **6:40**

Associates of issuer. Unworthy offering doctrine, below

Assumption of issuer's debts as securities, **6:36**

Availability, **6:21, 6:100**

Avoidance of disqualification, unworthy offering doctrine, **6:13**

Bonus securities as underwriter's compensation, **6:34**

Business experience, **6:61**

Calculation of aggregate offering price, **6:41 to 6:44**

Capitalization, **6:66, 6:67**

Cash offering, **6:42, 6:43**

Certification, **6:83**

Challenge to allegations in order, **6:108**

Circular

- Filing requirements, **6:86**
- Offering circular and exhibits, below
- Offerings, generally, **6:82**
- Statements, filing requirements, **6:89**

Communications, **6:86, 6:91**

Compared with registration, **6:5**

Compensation, **6:34**

Computation, **6:22**

Conditions not met, **6:100**

Congressional proposals, **6:16**

Contemporaneous acts and matters, **6:43**

Cooperate in SEC investigation, failure to, **6:105**

Covered persons, rule 262(a), **6:11**

Cover page and introductory statements, **6:52**

Current regulation, **6:25**

Debts, **6:36**

Description of securities to be offered in capitalization, **6:66**

Dilution, **6:67**

Direct offerings, **6:76, 6:77**

Disciplinary sanctions, **6:95**

Disqualifying events, unworthy offering doctrine, **6:12, 6:13**

MINI-REGISTRATION UNDER SECTION 3(B), REGULATION A—Cont'd

Distribution, **6:54**
 Equitable relief, **6:94**
 Escrow, **6:23**
 Evaluation of Regulation A
 Generally, **6:116 to 6:123**
 Major problems prior to 2015, **6:117**
 State regulators, mandatory disclosure by issuers to
 Generally, **6:121 to 6:123**
 Tier 1: registered disclosure, **6:122**
 Tier 2: unregistered disclosure, **6:123**
 State securities regulation, generally, **6:119, 6:120**
 2015 amendments, impact, **6:118**
 2020 amendments, **6:4.100**
 Exchange, **6:43, 6:44**
 Exclusions, absolute unworthiness, **6:9**
 Exemption requirements, **6:6**
 Exhibits. Offering circular and exhibits, below
 Family relationships, **6:60**
 Filing requirements
 Generally, **6:84 to 6:92**
 Abandoned offering statement, **6:90**
 Administrative suspension of Regulation A exemption, **6:111**
 1992 amendments, impact, **6:84 to 6:86**
 Offering statement, **6:98**
 Ongoing reporting, **6:92**
 Posteffective period, **6:89 to 6:92**
 Preeffective period, **6:84 to 6:88**
 Prefiling written solicitations of interest, **6:87**
 Revised offering statement, **6:89**
 2015 amendments, impact, **6:87, 6:88**
 Written communications other than offering circular, **6:86, 6:91**
 Financial statements. Offering circular and exhibits, below
 Forms, unseasoned or promotional companies, former Form 7-A, **6:24**
 Future successions, **6:84**
 Future successions to other businesses, **6:84**
 Good faith compliance, **6:115**
 History and summary, **6:1 et seq.**
 Identification, **6:59**
 Integrated offerings, **6:35**
 Interest, **6:65, 6:87**
 Introductory statements, **6:52**
 Investigation, **6:105**
 Issuer
 Amount of securities exempted, **6:30, 6:36**
 Unseasoned or promotional companies, **6:20**
 Unworthy offering doctrine, below
 JOBS Act of 2012, **6:4.50**

MINI-REGISTRATION UNDER SECTION 3(B), REGULATION A—Cont'd

Limitations and restrictions, **6:21 to 6:23**
 At the market, **6:39**
 Maximum offering price. Amount of securities exempted, above
 Misleading statements, **6:101**
 1992 amendments
 Generally, **6:4**
 Impact, **6:78 to 6:80, 6:84 to 6:86**
 Noncash exchange, **6:43, 6:44**
 Notice, **6:46, 6:47, 6:98**
 Offering circular and exhibits
 Generally, **6:48 to 6:75**
 Circular, Part II
 Generally, **6:49 to 6:72**
 Capitalization, **6:66, 6:67**
 Circular and prospectus, comparison, **6:50**
 Cover page and introductory statements, **6:52**
 Description of securities to be offered in capitalization, **6:66**
 Dilution, **6:67**
 Distribution, **6:54**
 Financial statements
 Generally, **6:69 to 6:72**
 Certification, **6:83**
 Future successions, **6:84**
 Officers, directors, and controlling persons
 Generally, **6:57 to 6:65**
 Business experience, **6:61**
 Family relationships, **6:60**
 Identification, **6:59**
 Interests of management and others in transactions, **6:65**
 Involvement in legal proceedings, **6:62**
 Remuneration, **6:63**
 Security ownership of management and other security holders, **6:64**
 Organization and operation of issuer's business, **6:55, 6:56**
 Proceeds, use of, **6:68**
 Requirements, **6:55, 6:56**
 SEC's view, **6:49**
 Special requirements for promotional companies, **6:56**
 Terms of offering, **6:53**
 Exhibits, Part III, **6:73, 6:74**
 Filing requirements, **6:86, 6:91**
 Financial statements. Circular, Part II, above this group
 Officers, directors, and controlling persons.
 Circular, Part II, above this group
 Signature, **6:75**
 Specific requirements, **6:74**

MINI-REGISTRATION UNDER SECTION 3(B), REGULATION A—Cont'd

Offering circular and statements, filing requirements, **6:89**

Offerings

- Amount of securities exempted, above
- Circular, use of, **6:82**
- Direct offerings, **6:76, 6:77**
- Filing requirements, **6:89, 6:90**
- Manner of, generally, **6:76 to 6:82**
- 1992 amendments, impact, **6:78 to 6:80, 6:82**
- Posteffective period, **6:82, 6:83**
- Preeffective period
 - 1992 amendments, **6:78 to 6:80**
 - Generally, **6:76 to 6:82**
 - Direct offerings, **6:76**
 - Prefiling period, **6:79**
 - Underwritten offerings, **6:77**
 - Waiting period, **6:80**
- Preeffective period, impact of 2015 amendments, **6:81**
- Prefiling period, **6:79**
- Prohibited representations, **6:83**
- Special requirements, **6:77**
- 2015, Regulation A before, **6:78 to 6:80**
- Underwritten offerings, **6:77**
- Unworthy offering doctrine, below
- Waiting period, **6:80**

Offering statement, **6:45 to 6:47, 6:98**

Officers and directors

- Offering circular and exhibits, above

Ongoing reporting, **6:92**

Order. Administrative suspension of Regulation A exemption, above

Permanent suspension, **6:112, 6:113**

Posteffective period, **6:82, 6:83, 6:89 to 6:92**

Post-filing violations, **6:103**

Post-order filing, **6:111**

Potential sellers, **6:29 to 6:32**

Predecessor. Unworthy offering doctrine, below

Preeffective period

- Filing requirements, **6:84 to 6:88**
- Impact of 2015 amendments, **6:81**
- Offerings, above

Prefiling period, **6:79**

Prefiling written solicitations of interest, **6:87**

Price

- Aggregate offering price
 - Generally, **6:38 to 6:40**
 - Calculation of, **6:41 to 6:44**
- Amount of securities exempted, above

Proceeds, use of, **6:68**

Promotional companies

- Offering circular and exhibits, **6:56**
- Unseasoned or promotional companies, below

MINI-REGISTRATION UNDER SECTION 3(B), REGULATION A—Cont'd

Prospectus, **6:50**

Records and recording. Filing requirements, above

Reform, **6:4**

Remuneration, **6:63**

Reports and reporting, **6:18, 6:92**

Representations, **6:83**

Residence of issuer, **6:8**

Revised offering statement, **6:89**

Rule 253. Unseasoned or promotional companies, below

Rule 258

- Administrative suspension of Regulation A exemption, above

Rule 262 (this index)

Rules 262(a) and violation, **6:104**

Sanctions, **6:95**

SEC approach, unseasoned or promotional companies, **6:17**

SEC implementing rules in 2015, **6:4.50**

Section 17 violation, **6:102**

Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC)

- Unseasoned or promotional companies, below

Security holders, **6:64**

Security ownership of management and other security holders, **6:64**

Short-term rights and warrants, **6:40**

Signature, **6:75**

Solicitation, **6:87**

Special computation provision, **6:22**

Special escrow provision, **6:23**

Special requirements

- Generally, **6:77**
- Offering circular and exhibits, **6:56**
- Unseasoned or promotional companies, below

Specific requirements, **6:74**

Substantial and good faith compliance, **6:115**

Suspension

- Administrative suspension of Regulation A exemption, above
- Permanent suspension, **6:112, 6:113**

Temporary suspension. Administrative suspension of Regulation A exemption, above

Terms of offering, **6:53**

Time

- Filing requirements
 - Posteffective period, **6:89 to 6:92**
 - Preeffective period, **6:84 to 6:88**
- Offerings
 - Prefiling period, **6:79**
 - Waiting period, **6:80**

2015

- Amendments, impact, **6:81, 6:87, 6:88, 6:118**
- Major problems prior to, **6:117**

MINI-REGISTRATION UNDER SECTION 3(B), REGULATION A—Cont'd

2015—Cont'd

Regulation A before, **6:78 to 6:80**

2020

Amendments, **6:4.100**Underwriter, **6:34**Underwritten offerings, **6:77**

Unseasoned or promotional companies

Generally, **6:14 to 6:25**Abuses in Regulation A offerings, **6:15**Congressional proposals, **6:16**Current regulation, **6:25**

Rule 253. SEC view 1953-1992, below

SEC approach, **6:17**

SEC view 1953-1992

Generally, **6:19 to 6:24**Form 7-A, former, **6:24**Issuers, **6:20**Limitation on amount of securities
exempted, **6:22, 6:23**Limitations on availability of exemption,
6:21Rule 253, generally, **6:19 to 6:24**Special computation provision, **6:22**Special escrow provision, **6:23**Special requirements, generally, **6:14 to 6:25**Wheat Report recommendations, **6:18**

Unworthy offering doctrine

Generally, **6:7 to 6:13**Absolute unworthiness, exclusions, **6:9**Affiliate issuer. Issuer, predecessor, or affiliate
issuer, below this groupAvoidance of disqualification, **6:13**Disqualifying events, **6:12, 6:13**

Issuer, predecessor, or affiliate issuer

Generally, **6:10 to 6:13**Covered persons, rule 262(a), **6:11**Predecessor. Issuer, predecessor, or affiliate
issuer, above this groupResidence of issuer, **6:8**Vacating permanent suspension order, **6:114**

Vacating temporary suspension order.

Administrative suspension of Regulation A
exemption, aboveValuation of securities to be offered. Amount of
securities exempted, aboveWaiting period, **6:80**Warrants, **6:40**Wheat Report recommendations, **6:18**Withdrawal, **6:110**Written communications, **6:86, 6:91**Written solicitations, **6:87****MISLEADING ACTS AND MATTERS****Fraud** (this index)**MISSTATEMENT****Violations** (this index)**MODIFICATIONS****Changes, Modifications, and Amendments** (this
index)**MOM AND POP START-UP**Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:180****MONEY****Cash or Money** (this index)**MORTGAGES**Loans, generally, **ETUS: § 1:92****Real Estate Mortgage Securities, Section 4(5)**
(this index)**MOTION PICTURES**Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:31****MOTIVATION**Liable persons, Section 12(a)(2), **16:83****MULTI-PARTY MERGER**Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:39****MULTIPLE ACCOUNTS**Resale of restricted and controlled securities,
Rule 144, **10:209****MULTIPLE CLASS STRUCTURES**Real estate mortgage securities, Section 4(5),
ETUS: § 1:107**MULTIPLE STATES**Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D,
7:187**NASAA UNIFORM LIMITED OFFERING
EXEMPTION**Generally, **7:217****NATIONAL INTEREST**Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:71****NATIONAL SECURITIES EXCHANGES**Resale of restricted and controlled securities,
Rule 144, **10:30****NATIONAL SECURITIES MARKETS ACT OF
1996**Reorganization with court or agency approval
under Section 3(a)(10), **3:3****NATURAL PERSONS****Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D**
(this index)**Nonpublic Offerings** (this index)**NEGOTIATIONS**Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:73,**
11:175

NET CAPITAL

Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:12**

NET WORTH

Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:71**

Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:71, 11:95**

Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:39**

NEW BUSINESSES

Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:24**

NEW DEBT SECURITIES

Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:41**

NEW ENTITY

Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:35**

NEW EQUITY SECURITIES

Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:38 to 2:40**

NEW ISSUER

Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:31**

NINETY-DAY OBLIGATION

Dealers' exemption, Section 4(a)(3), **12:21, 12:22**

NINETY-DAY WAITING PERIOD

Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:81, 10:82**

NO-ACTION LETTERS

Scope of Securities Act of 1933, ETUS: § 1:1 et seq.

Source materials, ETUS: § 1:23

NOMINEES AND ASSOCIATES

Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:41**

NONACCREDITED INVESTORS

Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)

Nonpublic Offerings (this index)

NONAFFILIATES

Affiliates and Nonaffiliates (this index)

NONCASH CONSIDERATION

Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:82**

NONCASH EXCHANGE

Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:43, 6:44**

NONCONTRIBUTORY EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLANS

Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:88**

Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:51**

NONDISCLOSURE

Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:2**

NON-FUNGIBLE TOKENS (NFTS)

Cryptocurrency, **16:128**

NONPUBLIC OFFERINGS

Generally, **11:1 et seq.**

Access offerees, **11:79, 11:80**

Accredited investors

Generally, **11:83 to 11:100**

Directors, executive directors, and general partners, Rule 501(a)(4), **11:94**

Eligible entities, **11:99**

Entities made of up accredited investors, **11:98 to 11:100**

Equity owners, **11:100**

For-profit organizations, Rule 501(a)(3), **11:93**

Identifying "person," **11:84**

Information, **11:113**

Institutional investors, Rule 501(a)(1), **11:87**

Manner of offerings, Rule 506(c)(2), **11:157.70, 11:157.90**

Natural persons, below

Private business development companies, Rule 501(a)(2), **11:88**

Redesignations, **11:86**

Reform and reorganization, **11:85, 11:86**

Reorganization, **11:85, 11:86**

Status of tax-exempt, **11:90**

Tax-exempt organizations, Rule 501(a)(3), **11:89 to 11:92**

Total assets in excess of \$5 million, **11:91**

Trusts, Rule 501(a)(7), **11:97**

Verification of accredited investors, **11:157.90**

Acknowledgment by purchaser, **11:104**

Advertisements and advertising

General advertising and solicitation prohibited, **11:131, 11:131.25**

Issuer, advertising by, **11:136**

Offeree and person making communication, relationship between, **11:146**

Solicitations of interest prior to registration public offering, **11:131.25**

Third person, advertising by, **11:137 to 11:139**

Affiliates and nonaffiliates

Advertisements by affiliates, **11:137**

Advertisements by nonaffiliates, **11:139**

Offeree and person making communication, relationship between, below

Agency, **11:153**

Appeal and review. Offeree qualification, below

Appropriate legends, **11:160**

Approximate net worth, **11:71**

Assets, **11:91**

Assistance from attorney or business advisor, **11:72**

Associates, **11:41**

Attorneys, **11:72**

NONPUBLIC OFFERINGS—Cont'd

- Bear risks, ability to, **11:77**
- Both accredited and nonaccredited investors, **11:125**
- Burden of proof
 - Generally, **11:189 to 11:195**
 - Deficiency, nature of, **11:195**
 - Due diligence procedure, **11:191**
 - Issuer's attitude towards compliance, **11:194**
 - Lawsuit, nature of, **11:193**
 - Law versus fact, **11:190**
 - Legal standard, **11:189**
- Business advisor, **11:72**
- Business combinations, **11:124, 11:187, 11:188**
- Business development companies, **11:88**
- Business experience, **11:67**
- Business organizations and fiduciaries, **11:39, 11:40**
- Business relationship, establishment of, **11:143 to 11:145**
- Calculation of number of purchasers
 - Generally, **11:47 to 11:52**
 - Foreign citizens or residents, **11:52**
 - Noncontributory employee benefit plans, **11:51**
 - Number of offerees or purchasers, **11:47**
 - Rule 501(e)(1), **11:48**
 - Rule 501(e)(2), **11:49, 11:50**
- Capital, venture, **11:181**
- Case law, **11:29**
- Citizenship, **11:52**
- Close personal friends, **11:81**
- Communication
 - Direct communication with offerees, **11:130**
 - Issuer and person making communication, relationship between, **11:136 to 11:139**
 - Offeree and person making communication, relationship between, below
- Conditioning of market by issuer, **11:152**
- Condition of exemption, **11:57**
- Construction and interpretation
 - Generally, **11:12**
 - Purchaser representative, **11:106**
 - SEC interpretation, **11:11**
 - Staff interpretations, **11:139**
- Contemporaneous foreign offering, **11:30, 11:34**
- Contradictory oral representations, accurate disclosure document, **11:203**
- Courts of appeals, survey of. Offeree qualification, below
- Covenants, **11:177**
- Debt securities, **11:174**
- Deceptive act or practice, **11:199**
- Deficiency, nature of, **11:195**
- Definitions
 - Access offerees, **11:79**
 - Offeree qualification, below

NONPUBLIC OFFERINGS—Cont'd

- Definitions—Cont'd
 - “Offering” and “offeree” defined, below
- Direct communication with offerees, **11:130**
- Direct negotiations, **11:175**
- Directors, executive directors, and general partners, Rule 501(a)(4), **11:94**
- Disclosure
 - Fraud, **11:201 to 11:203**
 - Information, above
 - Purchaser representative, **11:105**
- Disposition. Limitations on disposition, below
- Due diligence procedure, **11:191**
- Economic bargaining power, **11:74**
- Education, **11:65**
- Eligible entities, **11:99**
- Employee benefit plans, **11:51**
- Employee offerings, **11:178**
- Employee stock option plan, **11:167**
- Enforcement, **11:44**
- Equity owners, **11:100**
- Evidence
 - Agency, **11:153**
 - Burden of proof, above
 - Substantive relationships with offerees, **11:154**
- Exhibits, **11:121**
- Expenses of offering, **11:186**
- Experiment with objective criteria, **11:9**
- Fiduciaries, **11:39, 11:40**
- Filing requirements
 - Employee stock option plan, **11:167**
 - Form D filing and amendment process, **11:168**
 - Minimum-maximum, **11:166**
 - Timing, **11:165 to 11:168**
- § D5 million, total assets in excess of, **11:91**
- Fixed or negotiated terms, **11:73**
- Foreign citizens or residents, **11:52**
- Foreign offerees, **11:135**
- Foreign offering, **11:30, 11:34**
- Form D filing and amendment process, **11:168**
- For-profit organizations, Rule 501(a)(3), **11:93**
- Fraud
 - Generally, **11:196 to 11:203**
 - Accurate disclosure document, **11:203**
 - Contradictory oral representations, accurate disclosure document, **11:203**
 - Deceptive act or practice, **11:199**
 - Disclosure, **11:201 to 11:203**
 - Exemption despite existence of fraud, **11:197**
 - Inform purchasers about limitations on disposition, failure to, **11:200**
 - Justifiable reliance, **11:201**
 - Misleading disclosure document, accurate information available, **11:202**

NONPUBLIC OFFERINGS—Cont'd

Fraud—Cont'd
 Private placement procedures, failure to satisfy, **11:198 to 11:200**

Friends, **11:81**

General advertising and solicitation prohibited, **11:131, 11:131.25**

General partners, **11:94**

Identifying “person,” **11:84**

Identifying real offerees and purchasers, **11:38 to 11:40**

Income test, **11:96**

Independence, **11:102**

Information
 Generally, **11:107 to 11:125**
 Accredited investors only, **11:113**
 Both accredited and nonaccredited investors, **11:125**

Disclosure
 Generally, **11:110, 11:111**
 Nonaccredited investors only, below this group

Limited partnerships, **11:109**

Nonaccredited investors only
 Generally, **11:114 to 11:124**
 Disclosure, written, generally, **11:115 to 11:120**
 Disclosure of resale limitations, **11:123**
 Exhibits, **11:121**
 Issuer not subject to reporting requirements, **11:116 to 11:119**
 Questions and answers, opportunity for, **11:122**
 Reporting requirements, **11:120**
 § D7.5 million, offerings over, **11:119**
 § D7.5 million, offerings up to, **11:118**
 Special disclosure in business combinations, **11:124**
 § D2 million, offerings up to, **11:117**
 Written disclosure, generally, **11:115 to 11:120**

Rule 506(b), transactions under, **11:112 to 11:125**

Written disclosure. Nonaccredited investors only, above this group

Institutional advertising, **11:146**

Institutional investors, Rule 501(a)(1), **11:87**

Institutional private placements. Transactional organization, below

Integration
 Generally, **11:28 to 11:34**
 Case law, **11:29**
 Contemporaneous foreign offering, **11:30, 11:34**
 Part of offering concept, **11:31**
 Safe harbor provisions, **11:32**

NONPUBLIC OFFERINGS—Cont'd

Integration—Cont'd
 SEC view, Rule 152, **11:28**
 Single business enterprise, **11:33**

Intent, **11:159**

Interpretation. Construction and interpretation, above

Investment, substantial, **11:176**

Investment experience, **11:68**

Investment intent, **11:159**

Investor participation, sales and, **11:185**

Issuer
 Advertisements by issuer, **11:136**
 Burden of proof, **11:194**
 Communication, relationship between issuer and person making, **11:136 to 11:139**
 Communication, relationship between offeree and person making, **11:141**
 Conditioning of market by issuer, **11:152**
 Institutional private placements, **11:173**
 Nature of, generally, **11:5**
 Promotional offerings, **11:183**
 Reporting requirements, **11:116 to 11:119**
 Rule 506, issuer transactions, below
 Sophistication of offeree, **11:69**
 Transactions by, generally, **11:26 to 11:27.90**

Judicial attitude, **11:43**

Judicial construction and interpretation, **11:12, 11:106**

Justifiable reliance, **11:201**

Legal standard, **11:189**

Legends, **11:160, 11:163**

Limitations and restrictions
 Disposition. Limitations on disposition, below
 Purchasers, number of, **11:46**
 Resale limitations, disclosure of, **11:123**
 Significance, factor of, **11:59**

Limitations on disposition
 Generally, **11:158 to 11:163**
 Appropriate legends, **11:160**
 Fraud, **11:200**
 Investment intent, **11:159**
 Removal of restrictive legends, **11:163**
 Stop-transfer orders, **11:161**

Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D
 (this index)

Limited partnerships, **11:109**

Manner of offering, generally, **11:128.50 to 11:157**

Market, **11:152**

Minimum-maximum, **11:166**

Misleading disclosure document, accurate information available, **11:202**

Mom and pop start-up, **11:180**

NONPUBLIC OFFERINGS—Cont'd

- Natural persons
 - § D1 million net worth test, Rule 501(a)(5), **11:95**
 - Income test, Rule 501(a)(6), **11:96**
- Negotiated terms, **11:73**
- Negotiations, **11:175**
- Net worth, **11:71, 11:95**
- Nominees and associates, **11:41**
- Nonaccredited investors only. Information, above
- Noncontributory employee benefit plans, **11:51**
- Notice and knowledge, **11:200**
- Number of offerees or purchasers, Rule 506(b)
 - Generally, **11:42 to 11:52**
 - Calculation of number of purchasers, above
 - Foreign citizens or residents, **11:52**
 - Limitation number of purchasers, **11:46**
 - Noncontributory employee benefit plans, **11:51**
 - Rule 501(e)(1), **11:48**
 - Rule 501(e)(2), **11:49**
 - Specific purpose exception, **11:50**
 - Transactions outside Rule 506
 - Judicial attitude, **11:43**
 - SEC enforcement policy, **11:44**
- Number of persons solicited, **11:134**
- Number of units and size of offerings, **11:126 to 11:128**
- Occupation, **11:66**
- Offeree
 - Definitions
 - Access offerees, **11:79**
 - “Offering” and “offeree” defined, below
 - Sophistication. Qualifications, below this group
 - Direct communication with offerees, **11:130**
 - Foreign offerees, **11:135**
 - Qualifications
 - Generally, **11:54 to 11:106**
 - Access offerees, **11:79, 11:80**
 - Accredited investor, above
 - Alternatives to sophistication, generally, **11:76 to 11:81**
 - Appeal and review. Sophistication, below this group
 - Bear risks, ability to, **11:77**
 - Close personal friends, **11:81**
 - Courts of appeals, survey of. Sophistication, below this group
 - Definitions
 - Access offerees, **11:79**
 - Sophistication, below this group
 - Relevant questions, **11:54**
 - Sophistication
 - Generally, **11:55 to 11:75**
 - Appeals, survey of court of, generally, **11:55 to 11:61**

NONPUBLIC OFFERINGS—Cont'd

- Offeree—Cont'd
 - Qualifications—Cont'd
 - Sophistication—Cont'd
 - Approximate net worth, **11:71**
 - Assistance from attorney or business advisor, **11:72**
 - Business experience, **11:67**
 - Condition of exemption, **11:57**
 - Courts of appeals, survey of, generally, **11:55 to 11:61**
 - Defined, generally, **11:62 to 11:74**
 - Economic bargaining power, **11:74**
 - Education, **11:65**
 - Fixed or negotiated terms, **11:73**
 - Important factor, **11:58**
 - Investment experience, **11:68**
 - Issuer, relationship with, **11:69**
 - Limited significance, factor of, **11:59**
 - No position, **11:56**
 - Not relevant consideration, **11:60**
 - Occupation, **11:66**
 - Offeree representative, sophistication by proxy, **11:75**
 - Other offerees, relationship with, **11:70**
 - Proxy, sophistication by, **11:75**
 - Relevant factors, **11:64**
 - Special relationships, **11:78 to 11:81**
 - Relationship to each other, **11:53**
 - Relationship with person making communication. Offeree and person making communication, relationship between, below
 - Representative, sophistication by proxy, **11:75**
 - Rule 506, below
 - Timing, **11:154**
 - Offeree and person making communication, relationship between
 - Generally, **11:140 to 11:150**
 - Affiliates and nonaffiliates as offeror
 - Generally, **11:142 to 11:150**
 - Business relationship, establishment of, **11:143 to 11:145**
 - Institutional advertising, **11:146**
 - Nonaffiliate as offeror, **11:147 to 11:149**
 - Preexisting relationship, **11:145**
 - Substantive relationship, **11:144**
 - Issuer as offeror, **11:141**
 - Preexisting substantive relationship, **11:150**
 - Recruitment programs, **11:148**
 - Substantive relationship, establishment of, **11:149**
- Offering
 - Definition. “Offering” and “offeree” defined, below
 - Number of units and size, **11:126 to 11:128**

NONPUBLIC OFFERINGS—Cont'd

“Offering” and “offeree” defined
 Generally, **11:35 to 11:41**
 Associates, **11:41**
 Business organizations and fiduciaries, **11:39, 11:40**
 Identifying real offerees and purchasers, **11:38 to 11:40**
 Legal standard, **11:35**
 Nominees and associates, **11:41**
 Offeror
 Issuer as, **11:141**
 Offeree and person making communication, relationship between, above
 § D1 million net worth test, Rule 501(a)(5), **11:95**
 Options, **11:167**
 Oral representations, **11:203**
 Orders, **11:161**
 Ownership, **11:100**
 Participation of investor, **11:185**
 Partnerships, **11:94, 11:109**
 Part of offering concept, **11:31**
 “Person,” **11:84**
 Placements
 Private placements, below
 Transactional organization, below
 Preexisting relationship, **11:145, 11:150, 11:155**
 Private business development companies, Rule 501(a)(2), **11:88**
 Private placements
 Prior to SEC v. Ralston Purina Co., **11:11, 11:12**
 Procedures, failure to satisfy, **11:198 to 11:200**
 Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:96**
 Transactional organization, below
 Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:11**
 Promotional offerings. Transactional organization, below
 Proxy, sophistication by, **11:75**
 Purchaser representative
 Generally, **11:101 to 11:106**
 Acknowledgment by purchaser, **11:104**
 Disclosure statement, **11:105**
 Independence, **11:102**
 Judicial interpretation, **11:106**
 Sophistication, **11:103**
 Purchasers
 Fraud, **11:200**
 Identifying real offerees and purchasers, **11:38 to 11:40**
 Number of offerees or purchasers, above
 Representative. Purchaser representative, below
 Rule 506, below

NONPUBLIC OFFERINGS—Cont'd

Qualifications
 Disqualifications, Rule 506 of Regulation D, issuer transactions, **7:202.10, 11:27.40, 11:27.70, 11:27.90**
 Offeree qualification, above
 Questions and answers, opportunity for, **11:122**
 Records and recording. Filing requirements, above
 Recruitment programs, **11:148**
 Resignations, **11:86**
 Reform and reorganization, **11:85, 11:86**
 Regulation D. Rule 506, below
 Relevance, **11:54, 11:60, 11:64**
 Reliance, **11:201**
 Removal of restrictive legends, **11:163**
 Reorganization, **11:85, 11:86**
 Reporting requirements, **11:120**
 Representations and covenants, **11:177, 11:203**
 Representative
 Offeree representative, sophistication by proxy, **11:75**
 Purchaser representative, above
 Resale limitations, disclosure of, **11:123**
 Residents, **11:52**
 Risks, ability to bear, **11:77**
 Rule 146, **11:9**
 Rule 152, **11:28**
 Rule 501(a)(1), **11:87**
 Rule 501(a)(2), **11:88**
 Rule 501(a)(3), **11:93**
 Rule 501(a)(4), **11:94**
 Rule 501(a)(5), **11:95**
 Rule 501(a)(6), **11:96**
 Rule 501(a)(7), **11:97**
 Rule 501(e)(1), **11:48**
 Rule 501(e)(2), **11:49**
 Rule 506 of Regulation D
 Generally, **11:10**
 Accredited investors, **11:157.70, 11:157.90**
 Filing requirements, generally, **11:164 to 11:170**
 Information, Rule 506(b), **11:112 to 11:125**
 Issuer transactions
 Generally, **11:27 to 11:27.90**
 Bad actor disqualification, **7:202.10, 11:27.40**
 Covered persons, **11:27.60**
 Disqualifying events, **11:27.70, 11:27.90**
 Eligible issuers, **11:27.20**
 Manner of offering
 506(b), **11:131.50 to 11:157**
 506(c), **11:157.20 to 11:157.90**
 NASAA EFD filing system, **11:164.10**
 Offerees or purchasers. Number of offerees or purchasers, Rule 506(b), above

NONPUBLIC OFFERINGS—Cont'd

- Rule 506 of Regulation D—Cont'd
 - Rule 501, Rule 502(a) and (d) incorporation, **11:157.50**
 - Rule 502(a) and Rule 501 incorporation, **11:157.50**
 - Rule 502(d), Rule 501 incorporation, **11:157.50**
- Safe harbor provisions, **11:32**
- SEC enforcement policy, **11:44**
- SEC interpretation, **11:11**
- Section 4(a)(2), generally, **11:1 et seq.**
- Securities, nature of, **11:6**
- SEC v. Ralston Purina Co. (this index)
- SEC view, Rule 152, **11:28**
- § D7.5 million, offerings over, **11:119**
- § D7.5 million, offerings up to, **11:118**
- Single business enterprise, **11:33**
- Size of offerings, **11:126 to 11:128**
- Solicitation, **11:131, 11:131.25, 11:134, 11:156**
- Solicitations of interest
 - Registered public offering, prior to 1933 Act, **ETUS: § 11:138**
- Solicitations of interest prior to registration public offering, **11:131.25**
- Sophistication
 - Offeree qualification, below
 - Purchaser representative, **11:103**
- Special disclosure in business combinations, **11:124**
- Special relationships, **11:78 to 11:81**
- Staff interpretations, **11:139**
- Status of tax-exempt, **11:90**
- Stock, **11:167**
- Stop-transfer orders, **11:161**
- Substantial investment, **11:176**
- Substantive relationship, **11:144, 11:149, 11:150, 11:154**
- Tax-exempt organizations, Rule 501(a)(3), **11:89 to 11:92**
- Tax shelter. Transactional organization, below
- Terms, fixed or negotiated, **11:73**
- Third persons, **11:137 to 11:139**
- Timing
 - Generally, **11:151 to 11:155**
 - Conditioning of market by issuer, **11:152**
 - Evidence, **11:153, 11:154**
 - Filing requirements, **11:165 to 11:168**
 - Preexisting relationship, **11:155**
- Total assets in excess of \$5 million, **11:91**
- Transaction, nature of, **11:7**
- Transactional organization
 - Generally, **11:171 to 11:188**
 - Business combinations, **11:187, 11:188**
 - Employee offerings, **11:178**

NONPUBLIC OFFERINGS—Cont'd

- Transactional organization—Cont'd
 - Institutional private placements
 - Generally, **11:172 to 11:177**
 - Covenants, **11:177**
 - Debt securities, **11:174**
 - Direct negotiations, **11:175**
 - Established issuer, **11:173**
 - Representations and covenants, **11:177**
 - Substantial investment, **11:176**
 - Placements. Institutional private placements, above this group
 - Private placements. Institutional private placements, above this group
 - Promotional offerings
 - Generally, **11:179 to 11:186**
 - Mom and pop start-up, **11:180**
 - Tax shelter
 - Generally, **11:182 to 11:186**
 - Expenses of offering, **11:186**
 - Issuer, nature of, **11:183**
 - Sales and investor participation, **11:185**
 - Securities, nature of, **11:184**
 - Venture capital, **11:181**
 - Tax shelter. Promotional offerings, above this group
 - Trusts, Rule 501(a)(7), **11:97**
 - Twilight Zone, **11:157**
 - § D2 million, offerings up to, **11:117**
 - Units, number of, **11:126 to 11:128**
 - Venture capital, **11:181**
 - Written disclosure. Information, above

NONREPORTING COMPANIES

- Restricted and Controlled Securities** (this index)

NONRESIDENTS

- Intrastate Offerings Under Section 3(a)(11) and Rule 147A** (this index)

NONRESTRICTED SECURITIES

- Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:81, 3:94**

NOTES

- Real Estate Mortgage Securities, Section 4(5)** (this index)
- Rescinded Rule 148, **ETUS: § 1:76**

NOTICE AND KNOWLEDGE

- Accredited investors, **14:7**
- Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D** (this index)
- Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:46, 6:47, 6:98**
- Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:200**
- Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:5, 10A:42**

NOTICE AND KNOWLEDGE—Cont'd

- Reorganization** (this index)
- Rescinded Rule 237 § 3(b), **ETUS: § 1:55**
- Rescinded Rule 240 § 3(b), **ETUS: § 1:64**
- Rescinded Rule 242 § 3(b), **ETUS: § 1:73**
- Restricted and Controlled Securities** (this index)
- Section 3(b) and 3(c), **8:14**
- Violations, Section 12(a)(2), **16:118, 16:119**

NSMIA

- Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D Charts
 - After NSMIA, exemption based on Rule 506, **App 7I**
 - Prior to NSMIA, explicit efforts to coordinate directly with Rule 506, **App 7K**
 - State Blue Sky Laws, Rule 506 transactions Generally, **7:280**
 - Prior to NSMIA, **7:281 to 7:284**
- Security futures products and standardized options, **5A:9**

OBJECTION

- Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:14, 3:54, 3:77**

OCCUPATION

- Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:66**

OFFER

- Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:15, 2:23, 2:48**

OFFEREE

- Accredited investors, **14:3**
- Intrastate Offerings Under Section 3(a)(11) and Rule 147A** (this index)
- Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D** (this index)
- Nonpublic Offerings** (this index)
- Real estate mortgage securities, Section 4(5), **ETUS: § 1:112, ETUS: § 1:115**
- Rescission offers, **16:24**

OFFERINGS

- Cross-Border Rights Offerings, Exchange Offers and Business Combinations** (this index)
- Extraterritorial Application of Registration Requirements, Regulation S** (this index)
- Intrastate Offerings Under Section 3(a)(11) and Rule 147A** (this index)
- Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D** (this index)
- Mini-Registration Under Section 3(b), Regulation A** (this index)
- Nonpublic Offerings** (this index)
- Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:11**

OFFERINGS—Cont'd

- Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:79**
- Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:62**
- Rescinded Rule 234 § 3(b), **ETUS: § 1:43**
- Rescinded Rule 235 § 3(b), **ETUS: § 1:47**
- Rescinded Rule 240 § 3(b), **ETUS: § 1:60**
- Rescinded Rule 242 § 3(b), **ETUS: § 1:68, ETUS: § 1:69**
- Seller** (this index)
- Summary of types of offerings not integrated under the safe harbor and fact sheet for changes to private offering regime, **App 1C**
- Unlawful offers, **16:16 to 16:18**
- Violations, Section 12(a)(1), **16:37, 16:54**

OFFERINGS TO ACCREDITED INVESTORS, SECTION 4(A)(5)

- Generally, **14:1 et seq.**
- Disclosure obligations, **14:4**
- Evaluation, **14:8**
- Limitation on amount, **14:2**
- Limitations on offerees and purchasers, **14:3**
- Manner of offering, **14:5**
- Notice of sales, **14:7**
- Resales, **14:6**

OFFEROR

- Nonpublic Offerings** (this index)
- Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:43 to 2:45**
- Rescission offers, **16:23**

OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS

- Liable persons, Section 12(a)(2), **16:87**
- Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:70, 7:90**
- Mini-Registration Under Section 3(b), Regulation A** (this index)
- Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:94**
- Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:64**
- Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:39**
- Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:44**

OFFSHORE ACTS AND MATTERS

- Extraterritorial Application of Registration Requirements, Regulation S** (this index)
- Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:139**
- Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:35**

OIL, GAS, OR OTHER MINERAL RIGHTS

- Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:10 to 9:13**

OMISSION

Ignorance of untruth or omission, Section 12(a)(2), **16:109, 16:110**

OPPORTUNITY TO OBJECT

Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:14, 3:54, 3:77**

OPTIONS

Call options

Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:30, 10:185, 10:224**

Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:33**

Employee Stock Option Plan (this index)

Listed options, sales through exercise of, **10:33**

Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:30, 10:33, 10:167.50, 10:224**

Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:107**

Security Futures Products and Standardized Options (this index)

ORAL COMMUNICATIONS

Violations, Section 12(a)(2), **16:99, 16:101**

ORAL REPRESENTATIONS

Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:203**

ORDER

Brokers' Special Exemption, Section 4(a)(4) (this index)

Mini-Registration Under Section 3(b), Regulation A (this index)

Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:161**

ORDER FORMS

Section 3(b) and 3(c), **8:1 to 8:3**

ORDERLY TRANSITION OF CONTROL

Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:10**

ORDINARY DELAYS

Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:111**

ORIGINAL ISSUER

Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:27**

OUTSIDERS

Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:65**

OUTSTANDING SECURITIES

Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:7, 2:8, 2:12**

Section 3(b) and 3(c), **8:33**

OVER-THE-COUNTER MARKET

Brokers' special exemption, Section 4(a)(4), **13:40**

OWNERSHIP

Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:8, 7:76, 7:276**

Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:100**

OWNERSHIP—Cont'd

Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:39**

Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:46, 10:193**

Rescinded Rule 240 § 3(b), **ETUS: § 1:62**

PARENT AND SUBSIDIARY CORPORATIONS

Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:31, 2:36**

Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:17 to 10:20, 10:82**

Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:16, 9:34 to 9:36**

PARTICIPANTS AND PARTICIPATION

Dealers' Exemption, Section 4(a)(3) (this index)

Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:185**

Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:21, 3:28**

Routine Trading Under Section 4(a)(1) (this index)

Section 3(b) and 3(c), **8:22 to 8:25**

PARTIES

Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:242**

Real estate mortgage securities, Section 4(5), **ETUS: § 1:118**

Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:63**

Violations

Section 12(a)(1), **16:40**

Section 12(a)(2), **16:78**

PARTLY CASH

Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:8, 3:39, 3:61**

PARTNERSHIPS

Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:14, 4:43**

Liable persons, Section 12(a)(2), **16:88**

Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:70, 7:92, 7:311**

Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:94, 11:109**

Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:102, 10:109**

PART OF ISSUE

Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:10 to 4:12, 4:20**

PART OF OFFERING

Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:103**

Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:31**

PAR VALUE

Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:70, 10:71**

PAUSE

Unregistered soliciting entities, public alert,
ETUS: § App 11

PAYMENT

Consideration paid, Section 12(a)(1), **16:57**
Crowdfunding, third parties, intermediary
requirements, **ETUS: § 15:22**
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:80**
Rescinded Rule 234 § 3(b), **ETUS: § 1:42**
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:12**

PERIODIC REPORTING

Extraterritorial application of registration require-
ments, Regulation S, **15A:39**

PERMANENT SUSPENSION

Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation
A, **6:112, 6:113**

PERSON

Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:53**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:84**
Restricted and Controlled Securities (this
index)

PERSON RESIDENT

**Intrastate Offerings Under Section 3(a)(11)
and Rule 147A** (this index)

PINTER v. DAHL

Liable persons, Section 12(a)(1), **16:42 to 16:46**
Liable persons, Section 12(a)(2), **16:80 to 16:83**

PIPE TRANSACTIONS

Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D,
7:257

PLACEMENTS

Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:11,
11:12**
Nonpublic Offerings (this index)
Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:51 to 10A:53**
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:96**

PLEDGE

Restricted and Controlled Securities (this
index)
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:81, 9:82**

PORTFOLIO

Rescinded Rule 148, **ETUS: § 1:79**

POST-EFFECTIVE PERIOD

Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation
A, **6:82, 6:83, 6:89 to 6:92**
Resale of restricted and controlled securities,
Rule 144, **10:24**

POST-FILING TRANSACTIONS

Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D,
7:255

POST-FILING VIOLATIONS

Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation
A, **6:103**

POST-ORDER FILING

Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation
A, **6:111**

PRECAUTIONARY MEASURES

**Intrastate Offerings Under Section 3(a)(11)
and Rule 147A** (this index)

PREDECESSOR

Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D
(this index)
**Mini-Registration Under Section 3(b), Regula-
tion A** (this index)

PREDOMINANT BUSINESS

Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:26,
4:27**

PREEFFECTIVE PERIOD

**Mini-Registration Under Section 3(b), Regula-
tion A** (this index)

PREEMPTION

Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D,
7:237, 7:280

PREEXISTING RELATIONSHIP

Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D,
7:149, 7:154, 7:160
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:145,
11:150, 11:155**

PREFERRED EXEMPTIONS

Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D,
7:300

PREFILING PERIOD

Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation
A, **6:79**
Resale of restricted and controlled securities,
Rule 144, **10:22**

PREFILING TRANSACTIONS

Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D,
7:254

**PREFILING WRITTEN SOLICITATIONS OF
INTEREST**

Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation
A, **6:87**

PRESS ACCESS

Extraterritorial application of registration require-
ments, Regulation S, **15A:17**

PRESUMPTION

Resale of restricted and controlled securities,
Rule 144, **10:29, 10:208 to 10:211**

- PRESUMPTIVE UNDERWRITER DOCTRINE**
 Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:56 to 9:59, 9:83, 9:106**
- PRICE**
Aggregate Offering Price (this index)
Aggregate Sales Price (this index)
Mini-Registration Under Section 3(b), Regulation A (this index)
 Rescinded Rule 235 § 3(b), limitations on offering price, **ETUS: § 1:47**
Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)
- PRIMARY DISTRIBUTION**
Routine Trading Under Section 4(a)(1) (this index)
- PRIMARY OFFERINGS**
 Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:5 to 4:7, 4:9**
- PRINCIPAL**
 Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:37**
 Rescinded Rule 234 § 3(b), **ETUS: § 1:42**
- PRIOR ACTS AND MATTERS**
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)
- PRIVATE BUSINESS DEVELOPMENT COMPANIES, RULE 501(A)(2)**
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)
 Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:88**
- PRIVATE EQUITY LINES**
 Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:258**
- PRIVATE INVESTMENT IN PUBLIC EQUITY (PIPE) TRANSACTIONS**
 Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:257**
- PRIVATE ISSUERS**
 Section 3(b) and 3(c), **8:34, 8:36**
- PRIVATE OFFERINGS**
 Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:256 to 7:259, 7:260, 7:261, 7:275**
 Summary of types of offerings not integrated under the safe harbor and fact sheet for changes to private offering regime, **App 1C**
- PRIVATE PLACEMENT MEMORANDUM**
 Sample legends, **App 7D**
- PRIVATE PLACEMENTS**
Nonpublic Offerings (this index)
- PRIVATE RESALES**
 Generally, **10A:1 et seq.**
- PRIVATE RESALES—Cont'd**
 Account eligibility, **10A:27**
 Administrative interpretations, **10A:47, 10A:47.10, 10A:47.20**
 All Rule 144A placements, **10A:51**
 Amount. Eligible purchasers, below
 Assessment, overall, **10A:58**
 Banks and savings and loan associations, **10A:38, 10A:39**
 Broker-dealers, **10A:35 to 10A:37**
 Brokers, **10A:13, 10A:14**
 Buyer
 Notification, **10A:5, 10A:42**
 Qualified institutional buyers, **10A:24, 10A:34**
 Calculation, qualifying amount, **10A:29**
 Capital, uniform net capital rule, **10A:12**
 Combined securities ownership and net worth test, **10A:39**
 Conditional general solicitation, **10A:7**
 Consolidated financial statements, **10A:32**
 Convertible and exchange securities and warrants, **10A:23**
 Cost, valuation at, **10A:31**
 Credit arrangements by brokers or dealers, Regulation T, **10A:13, 10A:14**
 Dealers, **10A:13, 10A:14**
 Designated entities. Eligible purchasers, below
 Domestic issuers, placements by, **10A:52**
 Eligible account, acting for, **10A:27**
 Eligible purchasers
 Generally, **10A:4, 10A:24**
 Amount. Qualifying amount, below this group
 Banks and savings and loan associations, **10A:38, 10A:39**
 Combined securities ownership and net worth test, **10A:39**
 Designated entities
 Generally, **10A:25 to 10A:41**
 Eligible account, acting for, **10A:27**
 Qualifying amount, below this group
 Evidence, **10A:40, 10A:40.50, 10A:41**
 Investment companies, **10A:33**
 Qualified institutional buyers, **10A:24, 10A:34**
 Qualifying amount
 Generally, **10A:28 to 10A:32**
 Calculation, **10A:29**
 Consolidated financial statements, **10A:32**
 Dealer meets, **10A:36**
 Excluded securities, **10A:30**
 Valuation at cost, **10A:31**
 Registered broker-dealers, **10A:35 to 10A:37**
 Reliance, basis for, **10A:41**
 Riskless principal, dealer as, **10A:37**
 SEC compliance and disclosure interpretations, **10A:40.50**

PRIVATE RESALES—Cont'd

Eligible securities
 Generally, **10A:3, 10A:18 to 10A:23**
 Convertible and exchange securities and warrants, **10A:23**
 Publicly traded securities, **10A:20**
 “Same class as,” **10A:21 to 10A:23**
 Substantially identical securities, **10A:22**
 Evidence, **10A:40, 10A:41**
 Exchange securities, **10A:23**
 Excluded securities, **10A:30**
 Financial statements, **10A:32**
 Florida 2024 disqualification rule, **10A:59**
 Foreign issuers, **10A:50 to 10A:53**
 General solicitation, prohibition against, **10A:46, 10A:47, 10A:47.10, 10A:47.20**
 Identical securities, **10A:22**
 Information requirements, **10A:6, 10A:43 to 10A:45**
 Institutional buyers, **10A:24, 10A:34**
 Institutional investors, **10A:54**
 Interpretations, administrative, **10A:47, 10A:47.10, 10A:47.20**
 Investment companies, **10A:9 to 10A:11, 10A:33, 10A:57**
 Investors, institutional, **10A:54**
 Issuers, **10A:50 to 10A:53**
 Limitations and restrictions, **10A:11, 10A:47.20**
 Limited solicitations, **10A:47.20**
 Liquidity requirements, **10A:10**
 Market, **10A:55, 10A:56**
 Net capital, **10A:12**
 Net worth test, **10A:39**
 Nonpublic offering limitation, **10A:11**
 Notification of buyer, **10A:5**
 Notification to buyer, **10A:42**
 Offerings, nonpublic offering limitation, **10A:11**
 Overall assessment, **10A:58**
 Ownership, **10A:39**
 Persons who benefit from Rule, **10A:8**
 Placements, **10A:51 to 10A:53**
 Principal, riskless, **10A:37**
 Publicly traded securities, **10A:20**
 Public markets, **10A:55**
 Purchasers
 Eligible purchasers, above
 Notification to buyer, **10A:5, 10A:42**
 Qualified institutional buyers, **10A:24, 10A:34**
 Qualifying amount. Eligible purchasers, above
 Registered broker-dealers, **10A:35 to 10A:37**
 Regulation M, **10A:15, 10A:16**
 Regulation S, **10A:17**
 Regulation T, **10A:13, 10A:14**
 Rescinded Rule 144(k), resales by certain nonaffiliates, **ETUS: § 1:82 to 1:91**

PRIVATE RESALES—Cont'd

Research reports under Rules 138 and 139, **10A:47.10**
Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)
 Riskless principal, dealer as, **10A:37**
Routine Trading Under Section 4(a)(1) (this index)
 Rule 144A, **10A:59**
 Rule 144A, generally, **10A:1 et seq.**
 “Same class as,” **10A:21 to 10A:23**
 Savings and loan associations, **10A:38, 10A:39**
 Section 11(d)(1), **10A:14**
 Solicitation, **10A:46, 10A:47, 10A:47.10, 10A:47.20**
 Status of securities sold under, **10A:48**
 Substantially identical securities, **10A:22**
 Trading practice Rules, Regulation M before 1997, **10A:15**
 Uniform net capital Rule, **10A:12**
 U.S. public markets, impact of, **10A:55**
 Valuation at cost, **10A:31**
 Warrants, **10A:23**

PRIVATE SECTOR

Real estate mortgage securities, Section 4(5), **ETUS: § 1:98, ETUS: § 1:99**

PRIVATE TRANSACTIONS

Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:253 to 7:255**

PROBLEMATIC PROBLEMS RELEASE

Extraterritorial application of registration requirements, Regulation S, **15A:38**

PROCEEDINGS

FINRA enforcement proceedings, **16:7**
 SEC administrative law judge proceedings, constitutional challenges, **16:7**

PROCEEDS

Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:37**
 Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:68**

PROMISSORY NOTES

Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)

PROMOTIONAL COMPANIES

Mini-Registration Under Section 3(b), Regulation A (this index)

PROMOTIONAL OFFERINGS

Nonpublic Offerings (this index)

PROPER FORUM

Violations, Section 12(a)(2), **16:74**

PROSPECTUS

- Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:50**
- Violations, Section 12(a)(2), **16:99, 16:100**

PROTECTION AGREEMENTS

- Whistleblower program, violations, **16:122**

PROXY

- Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:75**
- Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:68**
- Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:43**

PUBLIC AVAILABILITY

- Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:92**
- Source materials, **ETUS: § 1:21**

PUBLIC DISCLOSURE POLICY

- Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:3**

PUBLIC EQUITY

- Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, PIPE transactions, **7:257**

PUBLIC INFORMATION

- Restricted and Controlled Securities** (this index)

PUBLIC INTEREST

- Violations, **16:4**

PUBLICLY TRADED SECURITIES

- Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:20**

PUBLIC MARKETS

- Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:55**

PUBLIC OFFERINGS

- Limitation of actions, Section 12(a)(1), **16:54**
- Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D
 - Private transactions in contemplation of public offering, **7:253 to 7:255**
 - Restructured transactions
 - Limited public offerings, **7:260**
 - Private to public, **7:256 to 7:259**
 - Public to private, **7:260, 7:261**

PUBLIC PRIVATE TRANSACTIONS

- Resale of Securities Acquired Under Section 3(a)(9), **2:71, 2:75**

PUBLIC RESALES

- Rescinded Rule 144(k), resales by certain nonaffiliates, **ETUS: § 1:82 to 1:91**
- Restricted and Controlled Securities** (this index)

PURCHASE PRICE

- Restricted and Controlled Securities** (this index)

PURCHASER

- Accredited investors, limitations on offerees and purchasers, **14:3**
- Brokers' special exemption, Section 4(a)(4), **13:33**
- Dealers' exemption, Section 4(a)(3), **12:31**
- Intrastate Offerings Under Section 3(a)(11) and Rule 147A** (this index)
- Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D** (this index)
- Nonpublic Offerings** (this index)
- Private Resales** (this index)
- Real estate mortgage securities, Section 4(5), **ETUS: § 1:112, ETUS: § 1:115, ETUS: § 1:121**
- Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:64, 10:153**
- Rescinded Rule 242 § 3(b), **ETUS: § 1:70**
- Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:22, 9:28, 9:30, 9:33**
- Section 3(b) and 3(c), **8:9**
- Section 12(a)(2), refuting buyer's allegation, **16:110**
- Standing to sue, Section 12(a)(2), **16:76**
- Violations, **16:6, 16:40, 16:76, 16:78**

PURCHASER REPRESENTATIVE

- Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D** (this index)
- Nonpublic Offerings** (this index)
- Section 3(b) and 3(c), **8:10**

PUT OPTIONS

- Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:33**
- Security futures products and standardized options, **5A:9**

QUALIFICATIONS AND DISQUALIFICATIONS

- Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D** (this index)
- Nonpublic Offerings** (this index)
- Private Resales, Rule 144A** (this index)
- Rescinded Rule 242 § 3(b)** (this index)
- Section 3(b) and 3(c), **8:18 to 8:20**

QUARTERLY REPORTING

- Extraterritorial application of registration requirements, Regulation S, **15A:7**

RAILROAD CARS

- Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:30**

RAISING CAPITAL

- Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:221**

RALSTON PURINA v. SEC

- Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:111, 9:112, 9:114, 9:115**

**REAL ESTATE MORTGAGE SECURITIES,
SECTION 4(5)**

Assignment. Nonassignable contracts for real estate mortgage notes, Section 4(5)(B), below

Banking institutions, securities originated by, Section 4(5)(A)(i), **ETUS: § 1:111 to 1:113**

Bonds, mortgage backed, **ETUS: § 1:104**

Collateralized mortgage obligations (CMOs) and real estate mortgage investment conduits (REMICs), **ETUS: § 1:106**

Contracts and agreements. Nonassignable contracts for real estate mortgage notes, Section 4(5)(B), below

Corporations, **ETUS: § 1:99**

Derivative securities. Mortgage backed securities, below

Eligible securities, **ETUS: § 1:110**

FHLMC, **ETUS: § 1:97**

FNMA, **ETUS: § 1:94 to 1:96**

GNMA, **ETUS: § 1:94 to 1:96, ETUS: § 1:102**

Government-sponsored housing enterprises
FHLMC, **ETUS: § 1:97**
FNMA and GNMA, **ETUS: § 1:94 to 1:96**

Housing enterprises. Government-sponsored housing enterprises, above

HUD approved mortgagees, securities originated by, Section 4(5)(A)(ii), **ETUS: § 1:114 to 1:116**

Loans, generally, **ETUS: § 1:92**

Mortgage backed bonds, **ETUS: § 1:104**

Mortgage backed securities
Generally, **ETUS: § 1:100 to 1:107**
Bonds, mortgage backed, **ETUS: § 1:104**
Collateralized mortgage obligations (CMOs) and real estate mortgage investment conduits (REMICs), **ETUS: § 1:106**
Derivative securities, generally, **ETUS: § 1:107**
GNMA mortgage backed securities, **ETUS: § 1:102**
Mortgage backed bonds, **ETUS: § 1:104**
Mortgage pass-through securities, **ETUS: § 1:101, ETUS: § 1:102**
Mortgage pay-through securities, **ETUS: § 1:105**
Multiple class structures and derivative securities, generally, **ETUS: § 1:107**
Real estate mortgage investment conduits (REMICs), collateralized mortgage obligations (CMOs) and, **ETUS: § 1:106**
Senior-subordinate pass-through securities, **ETUS: § 1:103**
Mortgage pass-through securities, **ETUS: § 1:101, ETUS: § 1:102**
Mortgage pay-through securities, **ETUS: § 1:105**

**REAL ESTATE MORTGAGE SECURITIES,
SECTION 4(5)—Cont'd**

Multiple class structures and derivative securities, generally, **ETUS: § 1:107**

Nonassignable contracts for real estate mortgage notes, Section 4(5)(B)
Generally, **ETUS: § 1:117 to 1:122**
Contracts, generally, **ETUS: § 1:119**
Parties, **ETUS: § 1:118**
Purchaser of securities under contract, **ETUS: § 1:121**
Seller of securities under contract, **ETUS: § 1:120**
Terms of sale, **ETUS: § 1:122**

Notes
Nonassignable contracts for real estate mortgage notes, Section 4(5)(B), above
Real estate mortgage notes, Section 4(5)(A), below
Resale of real estate mortgage notes, Section 4(5)(C), **ETUS: § 1:123**

Offeree-purchaser, **ETUS: § 1:112, ETUS: § 1:115**
Parties, **ETUS: § 1:118**
Private sector, **ETUS: § 1:98, ETUS: § 1:99**
Purchaser, **ETUS: § 1:112, ETUS: § 1:115, ETUS: § 1:121**

Real estate mortgage investment conduits (REMICs), collateralized mortgage obligations (CMOs) and, **ETUS: § 1:106**

Real estate mortgage notes, Section 4(5)(A)
Generally, **ETUS: § 1:109 to 1:113**
Banking institutions, securities originated by, Section 4(5)(A)(i), **ETUS: § 1:111 to 1:113**
Eligible securities, **ETUS: § 1:110**
HUD approved mortgagees, securities originated by, Section 4(5)(A)(ii), **ETUS: § 1:114 to 1:116**
Offeree-purchaser, **ETUS: § 1:112, ETUS: § 1:115**
Terms of sale, **ETUS: § 1:113, ETUS: § 1:116**

Resale of real estate mortgage notes, Section 4(5)(C), **ETUS: § 1:123**

Rescinded section 4(5), generally, **ETUS: § 1:108**

Resolution trust corporation, **ETUS: § 1:99**
Section 4(5)(A)(i), **ETUS: § 1:111 to 1:113**
Section 4(5)(A)(ii), **ETUS: § 1:114 to 1:116**
Section 4(5)(B). Nonassignable contracts for real estate mortgage notes, Section 4(5)(B), above
Section 4(5)(C), **ETUS: § 1:123**
Seller of securities under contract, **ETUS: § 1:120**
Senior-subordinate pass-through securities, **ETUS: § 1:103**

REAL ESTATE MORTGAGE SECURITIES,
SECTION 4(5)—Cont'd
 Terms of sale, **ETUS: § 1:113, ETUS: § 1:116,**
ETUS: § 1:122
 Trust corporation, **ETUS: § 1:99**

REASONABLE ATTEMPT

Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D,
7:249

RECAPITALIZATION

Guidance and interpretations, **SEC, 2:2**
 Interpretations, **2:2**
 Interpretations, SEC guidance, **2:2**
 SEC guidance and interpretations, **2:2**

RECAPITALIZATIONS

Generally, **2:1 et seq.**
 Affiliates and nonaffiliates
 Generally, **2:30 to 2:36, 2:43 to 2:48**
 Assumption of obligation, merger of nonaffili-
 ates, **2:30, 2:31**
 Guaranteed obligations
 Generally, **2:43 to 2:48**
 Guarantees as part of exchange offer, **2:48**
 Guarantees issued as part of merger, **2:47**
 Guarantor and issuer as offerors, **2:43**
 Guarantor as offeror, **2:44**
 Issuer as offeror, **2:45**
 Nonaffiliates, **2:46 to 2:48**
 Original issuer disappears in reorganization
 Assumption of obligations, **2:30, 2:31**
 Three-party merger, **2:34**
 Two-party merger, **2:30, 2:31, 2:33**
 Assumption of obligation, **2:30, 2:31, 2:36**
 Bankruptcy, **2:50**
 Charter or contract amendment, **2:18**
 Commissions. Remuneration or commission,
 absence of, below
 Contract amendment, **2:18**
 Contractual obligations, compliance with, **2:6**
 Correction of improperly issued securities, **2:11**
 Disappearance. Original issuer disappears in reor-
 ganization, below
 Disclosure, **2:3**
 Discretion of issuer, **2:20**
 Dissimilarity of securities, **2:21**
 Dissolution of subsidiary, **2:36**
 Evaluation of Section 3(a)(9), **2:78**
 Exchange
 Agreement, **2:16 to 2:19**
 Exclusively by exchange, below
 Method of, **2:14**
 Offer, **2:15**
 Reasons for, **2:5**
 Security, **2:24**
 Terms of, **2:20, 2:21**

RECAPITALIZATIONS—Cont'd

Exclusively by exchange
 Generally, **2:51 to 2:59**
 No new consideration, **2:51**
 Revised rule 152a—Integration of Offerings
 Doctrine, **2:58**
 Rule 149, **2:56**
 Rule 150, **2:57**
 Special administrative interpretations, **2:55 to**
2:58
 Waiver of dividends and interest, **2:53, 2:54**
 Exclusively with security holders, **2:60 to 2:62**
 Financial advisers, **2:65**
 Guaranteed obligations
 Generally, **2:42 to 2:48**
 Affiliates, **2:43 to 2:45**
 Guarantees as part of exchange offer, **2:48**
 Guarantees issued as part of merger, **2:47**
 Guarantor and issuer as offerors, **2:43**
 Guarantor as offeror, **2:44**
 Issuer as offeror, **2:45**
 Nonaffiliates, **2:46 to 2:48**
 Identification of problem, **2:28**
 Identity of issuer
 Generally, **2:26 to 2:50**
 Bankruptcy, **2:50**
 Guaranteed obligations, above
 Original issuer changes legal form, **2:27**
 Original issuer disappears in reorganization,
 below
 Original issuer survives reorganization, below
 Voting trusts, **2:49**
 Integration, **2:62**
 Investor relations firms, **2:65**
 Issuer
 Guaranteed obligations, **2:45**
 Identity of issuer, above
 Remuneration or commission, absence of, **2:66**
to 2:68
 Maintenance of control, **2:9, 2:10**
Merger (this index)
 New debt securities, **2:41**
 New equity securities, **2:38 to 2:40**
 Non-American security holder, **2:72, 2:73**
 No new consideration, **2:51**
 Nonmerger transactions between affiliates, **2:35,**
2:36
 Offer, **2:23**
 Officers, directors, and employees, **2:64**
 Orderly transition of control, **2:10**
 Original issuer changes legal form, **2:27**
 Original issuer disappears in reorganization
 Generally, **2:28 to 2:36**
 Assumption of obligation, **2:30, 2:31, 2:36**
 Dissolution of subsidiary, **2:36**

RECAPITALIZATIONS—Cont'd

Original issuer disappears in reorganization—Cont'd

- Identification of problem, **2:28**
- Merger of affiliates, **2:32 to 2:34**
- Merger of nonaffiliate into subsidiary of new issuer, **2:30, 2:31**
- Nonmerger transactions between affiliates, **2:35, 2:36**
- Organization, method of, **2:29**
- Parent assumes obligations, **2:36**
- Three-party merger, **2:34**
- Transfer of business assets to new entity, **2:35**
- Two-party merger, **2:30, 2:33**

Original issuer survives reorganization

- Generally, **2:37 to 2:50**
- Multi-party merger, **2:39**
- New debt securities, **2:41**
- New equity securities, **2:38 to 2:40**
- Reverse merger, **2:40**
- Share exchange, **2:38**

Outsiders, **2:65**

Outstanding securities, **2:7, 2:8, 2:12**

Parent assumes obligations, **2:36**

Proxy solicitation, **2:68**

Public disclosure policy, **2:3**

Public private transactions, **2:71, 2:75**

Redemption agreement, **2:17**

Remuneration or commission, absence of

- Generally, **2:63 to 2:68**
- Financial advisers, **2:65**
- Investor relations firms, **2:65**
- Issuer, risk to, **2:66 to 2:68**
- Officers, directors, and employees, **2:64**
- Outsiders, **2:65**
- Presence of remuneration or commission, **2:68**
- Proxy solicitation, **2:68**
- Rule 145, **2:66 to 2:68**

Reorganization

- Original issuer disappears in reorganization, above
- Original issuer survives reorganization, above

Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:132, 10:134, 10:135**

Resale of securities acquired under Section 3(a)(9)

- Generally, **2:69 to 2:76**
- Non-American security holder, **2:72, 2:73**
- Public private transactions, **2:71, 2:75**
- Restricted securities surrendered in exchange, **2:74 to 2:76**
- Transactions outside Rule 144, **2:72, 2:73**
- Unrestricted securities surrendered in exchange, **2:70 to 2:73**

Restricted securities surrendered in exchange, **2:74 to 2:76**

RECAPITALIZATIONS—Cont'd

Revised rule 152a—Integration of Offerings Doctrine, **2:58**

Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:37**

Rule 145, **2:66 to 2:68**

Rule 149, **2:56**

Rule 150, **2:57**

Sales, **2:23**

SEC compliance and disclosure interpretations

- Section 3(a)(9), **2:22.50**
- Section 3(a)(9), generally, **2:1 et seq.**

Settlement of litigation, **2:13**

Share exchange, **2:38**

Special administrative interpretations, **2:55 to 2:58**

Standby agreement, **2:19**

State Blue Sky Law, compatibility with, **2:77**

Survival. Original issuer survives reorganization, above

Takeovers, protection against, **2:9**

Transfer of business assets to new entity, **2:35**

Trust Indenture Act, **2:25**

Unrestricted securities surrendered in exchange, **2:70 to 2:73**

Voting trusts, **2:49**

Waiver of dividends and interest, **2:53, 2:54**

RECIPIENT

Restricted securities, Rule 144(a)(3), **10:54, 10:55, 10:57, 10:58**

RECORDS AND RECORDING

Brokers' special exemption, Section 4(a)(4), **13:37**

Crowdfunding

- Funding portals, **ETUS: § 15:28**

Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)

Mini-Registration Under Section 3(b), Regulation A (this index)

Nonpublic Offerings (this index)

Notice, filing of, **8:14**

Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:18**

Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:22, 10:85, 10:234**

Rescinded Rule 240 § 3(b), **ETUS: § 1:64**

Rescinded Rule 242 § 3(b), **ETUS: § 1:73**

RECRUITMENT PROGRAMS

Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:152**

Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:148**

REDEMPTION AGREEMENT

Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:17**

REDESIGNATIONS

Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:55**

REDESIGNATIONS—Cont'd

Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:86**

REFORM

Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:54, 7:55, 7:163 to 7:165**

Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:4, 6:4.50**

Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:85, 11:86**

REGISTRATION

Generally, **ETUS: § 1:7 to 1:12**

Affiliate of issuer, **ETUS: § 1:9**

Broker-dealer, **ETUS: § 1:11**

Crowdfunding, funding portals, **ETUS: § 15:24**

Exemptions, **ETUS: § 15:25**

Dealers' Exemption, Section 4(a)(3) (this index)

Extraterritorial Application of Registration Requirements, Regulation S (this index)

Finders, **ETUS: § 1:12**

Guidance on registering as a portal, regulation crowdfunding, **ETUS: § 15:17**

Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)

Mini-Registration Under Section 3(b), Regulation A (this index)

Nonaffiliate of issuer, **ETUS: § 1:10**

Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:35 to 10A:37**

Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:30 to 3:32**

Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:21 to 10:24, 10:34**

Rescission offers, **16:28**

Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:91**

REGULATION

Analysis of Regulation A+ offerings from 2015-2024, **ETUS: § App 1K**

REGULATION A

Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:21**

Mini-Registration Under Section 3(b), Regulation A (this index)

REGULATION CROWDFUNDING

Crowdfunding (this index)

REGULATION D

Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)

Nonpublic Offerings (this index)

Rescinded Rule 505 (this index)

Sample Regulation D stock purchase agreement—corporate parties, **App 7N**

REGULATION E

Small business investment companies, securities of, **8:39 to 8:42**

REGULATION M

Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:15, 10A:16**

REGULATION OF SECURITY BASED SWAPS

Trading of derivative securities, **5A:12**

REGULATION S

Extraterritorial Application of Registration Requirements, Regulation S (this index)

Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:17**

Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, pre-Regulation S, **10:62**

REGULATION SBSR

Frequently asked questions, security based swaps, **ETUS: § 5A:14**

REGULATION T

Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:13, 10A:14**

REGULATORY CHALLENGES

Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)

REHABILITATION OUTSIDE BANKRUPTCY CODE

Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:34**

RELATIVES

Family and Relatives (this index)

RELEASE

Dealers' exemption, Section 4(a)(3), **12:25 to 12:26.50**

Extraterritorial application of registration requirements, Regulation S, **15A:38 to 15A:40**

Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:43**

Rescission offers, **16:31**

RELEVANCE

Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:196 to 7:198**

Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:54, 11:60, 11:64**

Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:175, 10:176**

RELIANCE

Extraterritorial application of registration requirements, Regulation S, **15A:45, 15A:46**

Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:201**

Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:86**

REMOVAL

Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:167, 7:240**

Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:163**

REMUNERATION

Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:63**

Recapitalizations (this index)

Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:225**

REORGANIZATION

Agents and agency. Court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), below

Bankruptcy. Court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), below

Banks. **Holding Company** (this index)

Court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10) Generally, **3:1 et seq.**

Abandoned claims, **3:9, 3:40, 3:41**

Affiliates and nonaffiliates, **3:45, 3:46, 3:57, 3:58**

Agency review. Solvent businesses, below this group

Any security, **3:6, 3:37, 3:59**

Appeal and review, **3:55, 3:64**

Attorney, recommendations of, **3:17**

Authorized approval

Solvent businesses, below

Bankruptcy Act, **3:26, 3:29, 3:49 to 3:52**

Bankruptcy Code

Financially troubled businesses, **3:23 to 3:25, 3:33**

Resale of securities

Generally, **3:85 to 3:95**

Outside Code, **3:92**

Section 1145(b)(1)(D), underwriter defined, **3:88**

Section 1145 exemptions, **3:89, 3:90**

Sections 1145(b)(1)(A), (B) and (C), underwriter defined, **3:87**

Stockbroker exemptions, **3:91, 3:92**

Transfer under Section 1145(a)(1) or 1145(a)(2), **3:89**

Transfer under Section 1145(a)(3), **3:90**

Underwriter defined, **3:86 to 3:88**

Cash, **3:39, 3:61**

Change or modification, **3:69**

Combinations of financially sound businesses, **3:93 to 3:95**

Debtor, **3:44 to 3:46**

Debtor and issuer, **3:43, 3:49**

Debtor but not issuer, **3:47, 3:51**

Definition, **3:86 to 3:88**

Disclosure, **3:21, 3:35**

Discovery record, **3:18**

Distribution of securities, **3:11, 3:12**

Exchange

Financially troubled businesses, below

Resale of securities, **3:94, 3:95**

REORGANIZATION—Cont'd

Court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10)
—Cont'd

Exchange—Cont'd

Settlement of litigation, below

Solvent businesses

Between affiliates, **3:57**

Between nonaffiliates, **3:58**

Requirements, **3:59 to 3:61**

Express authorization, **3:71 to 3:73, 3:76**

Fairness. Settlement of litigation, below this group

Fairness hearings. Hearings, below this group

Federal legislation, **3:23 to 3:26**

Financially sound business, **3:93 to 3:95**

Financially troubled businesses

Generally, **3:22 to 3:55**

Abandoned claims, **3:40, 3:41**

Any security, **3:37**

Bankruptcy Act, **3:26, 3:29, 3:49 to 3:52**

Bankruptcy Code, **3:23 to 3:25, 3:33**

Disclosure, **3:35**

In exchange, **3:38**

Exchange requirement, generally, **3:36 to 3:41**

Federal legislation, **3:23 to 3:26**

Judicial hearing, **3:53 to 3:55**

Judicial review, **3:55**

Notice and opportunity to object, **3:54**

Participation of SEC, **3:28**

Partly for cash, **3:39**

Registration, exemptions from, **3:30 to 3:32**

Rehabilitation outside Bankruptcy Code, **3:34**

SEC, role of, **3:27 to 3:29**

Section 364 claims, abandoned claims, **3:41**

Section 364(f), exemptions from registration, **3:30, 3:31**

Section 1145, exemptions from registration, **3:32**

Special federal legislation, **3:23 to 3:26**

Transferor of securities

Generally, **3:42 to 3:52**

Affiliates, **3:45**

Bankruptcy Act, transfers outside of, **3:49 to 3:52**

Debtor and issuer, **3:43, 3:49**

Debtor but not issuer, **3:47, 3:51**

Issuer but not debtor, **3:44 to 3:46, 3:50**

Neither issuer nor debtor, **3:48, 3:52**

Nonaffiliates, **3:46**

Full disclosure, **3:21**

Hearing

Financially troubled businesses, **3:53 to 3:55**

Settlement of litigation, below this group

REORGANIZATION—Cont'd

- Court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10)—Cont'd
 - Hearing—Cont'd
 - Solvent businesses, below this group
 - In exchange, **3:7, 3:38, 3:60**
 - Integrated offerings, **3:79**
 - Investigation of facts, **3:18**
 - Issuer
 - Financially troubled businesses, **3:43 to 3:46, 3:47, 3:49, 3:50**
 - Settlement of litigation, **3:11**
 - Judicial hearing
 - Financially troubled businesses, **3:53 to 3:55**
 - Settlement of litigation, below this group
 - Judicial review, **3:55, 3:64**
 - National Securities Markets Act of 1996, **3:3**
 - Neither issuer nor debtor, **3:48, 3:52**
 - Nonrestricted securities surrendered in exchange, combinations of financially sound businesses, **3:94**
 - Nonrestricted status of securities, **3:81**
 - Notice
 - Financially troubled businesses, **3:54**
 - Settlement of litigation, **3:14**
 - Solvent businesses, below this group
 - Objection, **3:14, 3:54, 3:77**
 - Offerings, integrated, **3:79**
 - Opportunity to object, **3:14, 3:54, 3:77**
 - Participation of SEC, **3:28**
 - Partly cash, **3:8**
 - Partly for cash, **3:39, 3:61**
 - Records and recording, **3:18**
 - Registration, exemptions from, **3:30 to 3:32**
 - Rehabilitation outside Bankruptcy Code, **3:34**
 - Resale of securities
 - Generally, **3:80 to 3:95**
 - Bankruptcy Code, above this group
 - Combinations of financially sound businesses, **3:93 to 3:95**
 - Nature of transaction, **3:83**
 - Nonrestricted securities, **3:81, 3:94**
 - Restricted securities, **3:81, 3:95**
 - Settlement of litigation, resale after, **3:84**
 - Status of securities, **3:81**
 - Status of selling security holder, **3:82**
 - Responses, **3:20**
 - Restricted securities, **3:81, 3:95**
 - SEC, role of, **3:27 to 3:29**
 - Section 364 claims, abandoned claims, **3:41**
 - Section 364(f), exemptions from registration, **3:30, 3:31**
 - Section 1145, exemptions from registration, **3:32**

REORGANIZATION—Cont'd

- Court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10)—Cont'd
 - Section 1145(a)(1) or 1145(a)(2), transfer under, **3:89**
 - Section 1145(a)(3), transfer under, **3:90**
 - Section 1145(b)(1)(D), underwriter defined, **3:88**
 - Section 1145 exemptions, **3:89, 3:90**
 - Sections 1145(b)(1)(A), (B) and (C), underwriter defined, **3:87**
 - SEC v. Blinder Robinson & Co., **3:16**
 - Selling security holder, **3:82**
 - Settlement of litigation
 - Generally, **3:4 to 3:21**
 - Abandoned claims, **3:9**
 - Any security, **3:6**
 - Distribution of securities, **3:11, 3:12**
 - Exchange, generally, **3:5 to 3:9**
 - In exchange, **3:7**
 - Fairness. Judicial hearing and approval, below this group
 - Issuer, person distributing securities is, **3:11**
 - Judicial hearing and approval
 - Generally, **3:13 to 3:21**
 - Apparent alternatives to settlement, **3:19**
 - Attorney, recommendations of, **3:17**
 - Discovery record, **3:18**
 - Fairness, generally, **3:16 to 3:21**
 - Full disclosure, **3:21**
 - Investigation of facts, **3:18**
 - Notice and opportunity to object, **3:14**
 - Opportunity for direct participation in process of obtaining full disclosure, **3:21**
 - Responses, **3:20**
 - SEC v. Blinder Robinson & Co., **3:16**
 - Partly cash, **3:8**
 - Resale of securities, **3:84**
 - Transferor of securities, **3:10 to 3:12**
 - Solvent businesses
 - Generally, **3:56 to 3:78**
 - Agency review
 - Generally, **3:65 to 3:75**
 - Authorization of agency, but not mandating hearing, **3:67**
 - Authorization of hearing, need for, **3:74**
 - Express authorization, **3:71 to 3:73**
 - Fairness hearing, need for, **3:75**
 - Fairness hearing held, no authorization given, **3:68**
 - Post-hearing modification of plan, **3:69**
 - Statutes, generally, **3:65**
 - Any security, **3:59**
 - Authorized approval. Notice and hearing, below this group

REORGANIZATION—Cont'd

Court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10)
—Cont'd

Solvent businesses—Cont'd

Exchange

Generally, **3:60**

Between affiliates, **3:57**

Between nonaffiliates, **3:58**

Requirements, **3:59 to 3:61**

Hearing. Notice and hearing, below this group

Notice and hearing

Generally, **3:63 to 3:78**

Agency review, above this group

Authorized approval, generally, **3:65 to 3:75**

Express authorization, **3:76**

Judicial review, **3:64**

Opportunity to object, notice of fairness hearing and, **3:77**

Standard of approval, **3:78**

Partly for cash, **3:61**

Transferor of securities, **3:62**

Special federal legislation, **3:23 to 3:26**

Status of securities, **3:81**

Status of selling security holder, **3:82**

Stockbroker exemptions, **3:91, 3:92**

Surrender in exchange, **3:94, 3:95**

Transfers

Financially troubled businesses, above this group

Section 1145(a)(1) or 1145(a)(2), **3:89**

Section 1145(a)(3), **3:90**

Settlement of litigation, **3:10 to 3:12**

Solvent businesses, **3:62**

Underwriter defined, **3:86 to 3:88**

Exchange. Court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), above

Fairness. Court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), above

Fairness hearings. Court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), above

Financially troubled businesses. Court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), above

Hearing. Court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), above

Holding Company (this index)

Issuer. Court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), above

Judicial hearing. Court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), above

Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:54, 7:55**

Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:85, 11:86**

REORGANIZATION—Cont'd

Notice. Court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), above

Recapitalizations (this index)

Savings association. **Holding Company** (this index)

Settlement of litigation. Court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), above

REPORTS AND REPORTING

Extraterritorial application of registration requirements, Regulation S, **15A:5 to 15A:7, 15A:39**

Form 8-K reporting, Exchange Act, **15A:6**

Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)

Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:18, 6:92**

Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:120**

Private resales under Rule 144A, research reports under Rules 138 and 139, **10A:47.10**

Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)

REPRESENTATIONS AND COVENANTS

Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:83**

Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:177, 11:203**

Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:118**

REPRESENTATIVES

Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)

Nonpublic Offerings (this index)

Regulation CE, coordinated exemptions for issues of securities exempted under State Law, **8:10**

Violations

Section 12(a)(1), **16:40**

Section 12(a)(2), **16:78**

REPURCHASE OFFER

California application for approval of repurchase offer, **ETUS: § App 1M**

RESALE

Accredited investors, **14:6**

Crowdfunding, restrictions, **ETUS: § 15:30**

Extraterritorial Application of Registration Requirements, Regulation S (this index)

Holding Companies (this index)

Intrastate Offerings Under Section 3(a)(11) and Rule 147A (this index)

Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)

Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:123**

Private Resales, Rule 144A (this index)

RESALE—Cont'd

Real estate mortgage securities, Section 4(5),
ETUS: § 1:123

Recapitalizations (this index)

Reorganization (this index)

Rescinded Rule 148 (this index)

Rescinded Rule 237 § 3(b) (this index)

Rescinded Rule 240 § 3(b), **ETUS: § 1:63**

Rescinded Rule 242 § 3(b), **ETUS: § 1:72**

Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)

Routine Trading Under Section 4(a)(1) (this index)

Section 3(b) and 3(c), **8:16, 8:37, 8:42**

SEC v. Ralston Purina Co., **11:21**

RESCINDED REGULATION B

Generally, **ETUS: § 1:127 to 1:129**

Conditions of exemption, **ETUS: § 1:128**

Suspension of exemption, **ETUS: § 1:129**

RESCINDED REGULATION F

Generally, **ETUS: § 1:130 to 1:132**

Conditions of exemption, **ETUS: § 1:131**

Suspension of exemption, **ETUS: § 1:132**

RESCINDED RULE 144(K)

General rule, **ETUS: § 1:83**

Non-affiliate sellers, sales under Rule 144,
ETUS: § 1:89, ETUS: § 1:90

Non-affiliate status, **ETUS: § 1:84**

Public and private resales by certain non-affiliates,
ETUS: § 1:82 to 1:91

Restrictive legends, **ETUS: § 1:91**

Rule 144(d)(1) tacking, **ETUS: § 1:87**

Rule 144(d)(3) tacking, **ETUS: § 1:88**

Sales under Rule 144, **ETUS: § 1:89, ETUS: § 1:90**

Tacking, two-year holding period, **ETUS: § 1:86 to 1:88**

Two-year holding period, **ETUS: § 1:85 to 1:88**

RESCINDED RULE 148

Generally, **ETUS: § 1:75 to 1:81**

Debtor's portfolio, securities held in, Rule 148(c),
ETUS: § 1:79

Definitions, **ETUS: § 1:77**

Issuance of securities under plan, Rule 148(b),
ETUS: § 1:78

Limited availability, Rule 148(d), **ETUS: § 1:80**

Nonexclusive Rule, Rule 148(e), **ETUS: § 1:81**

Preliminary note, **ETUS: § 1:76**

Resales of securities issued under Bankruptcy Act, generally,
ETUS: § 1:75 to 1:81

Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:108**

Rule 148(a), **ETUS: § 1:77**

Rule 148(b), **ETUS: § 1:78**

Rule 148(c), **ETUS: § 1:79**

RESCINDED RULE 148—Cont'd

Rule 148(d), **ETUS: § 1:80**

Rule 148(e), **ETUS: § 1:81**

RESCINDED RULE 234 § 3(B)

Generally, **ETUS: § 1:39 to 1:44**

Certain first lien notes, **ETUS: § 1:40**

Evaluation, **ETUS: § 1:44**

First liens, generally, **ETUS: § 1:39 to 1:44**

Securities exempted and limitations, **ETUS: § 1:41**

RESCINDED RULE 235 § 3(B)

Generally, **ETUS: § 1:45 to 1:49**

Administrative interpretations, **ETUS: § 1:48**

Cooperative housing corporations, generally,
ETUS: § 1:45 to 1:49

Evaluation, **ETUS: § 1:48, ETUS: § 1:49**

Issuer, limitations on, **ETUS: § 1:47**

Judicial opinion, **ETUS: § 1:49**

Limitations, **ETUS: § 1:47**

Offering price, limitations on, **ETUS: § 1:47**

Securities, limitations on, **ETUS: § 1:47**

Securities of cooperative housing corporations,
ETUS: § 1:46

United Housing Foundation, Inc. v. Forman,
ETUS: § 1:49

RESCINDED RULE 237 § 3(B)

Generally, **ETUS: § 1:50 to 1:56**

Amount of securities exempted, **ETUS: § 1:54**

Conditions, **ETUS: § 1:50**

Manner of sale, **ETUS: § 1:53**

Notice, **ETUS: § 1:55**

Resales of restricted securities by nonaffiliates,
generally, **ETUS: § 1:50 to 1:56**

Resales of securities sold under Rule 237, **ETUS: § 1:56**

RESCINDED RULE 240 § 3(B)

Generally, **ETUS: § 1:57 to 1:64**

Aggregate sales price, limitations on, **ETUS: § 1:61**

Beneficial owners, limitation on number of,
ETUS: § 1:62

Closely held issuers, securities offerings by, generally,
ETUS: § 1:57 to 1:64

Conditions, **ETUS: § 1:58**

Filing of notice of sales, **ETUS: § 1:64**

Offering, manner of, **ETUS: § 1:60**

Resale, limitation on, **ETUS: § 1:63**

RESCINDED RULE 242 § 3(B)

Generally, **ETUS: § 1:65 to 1:73**

Aggregate offering price, limitation on, **ETUS: § 1:68**

Availability of exemption, **ETUS: § 1:67**

Conditions, **ETUS: § 1:66**

RESCINDED RULE 242 § 3(B)—Cont'd

Disclosure, **ETUS: § 1:71**
 Filing of notice of sales, **ETUS: § 1:73**
 Limitations, **ETUS: § 1:68, ETUS: § 1:70, ETUS: § 1:72**
 Offering, manner of, **ETUS: § 1:69**
 Purchasers, limitation on, **ETUS: § 1:70**
 Qualified corporate issuers, limited offers and sales by, generally, **ETUS: § 1:65 to 1:73**
 Resales, limitation on, **ETUS: § 1:72**
 Sales, limited, by qualified corporate issuers, generally, **ETUS: § 1:65 to 1:73**

RESCINDED RULE 257

Generally, **ETUS: § 1:74**
 Small offerings, **ETUS: § 1:74**

RESCINDED RULE 505

Generally, **ETUS: § 1:133, ETUS: § 1:134**
 Conditions of exemption, **ETUS: § 1:134**

RESCISSION

Tender of securities, **16:51, 16:111**

RESCISSION OFFERS

Seller (this index)

RESEARCH REPORTS

Private resales under Rule 144A, research reports under Rules 138 and 139, **10A:47.10**

RESIDENCE

Intrastate Offerings Under Section 3(a)(11) and Rule 147A (this index)
 Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:89**
 Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:8**

RESIDENT

Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:18, 4:19**
 Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:52**

RESOLUTION TRUST CORPORATION

Real estate mortgage securities, Section 4(5), **ETUS: § 1:99**

RESPONSES

Extraterritorial application of registration requirements, Regulation S, **15A:37 to 15A:40**
 Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:20**

RESTITUTION

Violations, Section 12(a)(1), **16:59**

RESTRICTED AND CONTROLLED SECURITIES

Affiliates and nonaffiliates. Resale, below
 Aggregation. Resale, below
 Amount of securities sold, limitation on, Rule 144(e). Resale, below

RESTRICTED AND CONTROLLED SECURITIES—Cont'd

Bankruptcy Code. Resale, below
 Beneficiaries. Resale, below
 Brokers
 Resale, below
 Special exemption, Section 4(a)(4), **10:36.10, 13:11, 13:18, 13:19, 13:31**
 Calculation. Resale, below
 Changes, modifications, and amendments.
 Resale, below
 Companion provisions. Resale, below
 Concert, persons acting in. Resale, below
 Contracts and agreements. Resale, below
 Conversions. Resale, below
 Corporations. Resale, below
 Current public information, Rule 144(c). Resale, below
 Debt securities, resale, **10:75.50, 10:183.50**
 Definitions. Resale, below
 Employee benefit plans. Resale, below
 Estate. Resale, below
 Exchange, **10:140**
 “Free shares,” sales of, **10:36.02**
 Full purchase price and other consideration.
 Resale, below
 Gifts, **10:50, 10:51, 10:154 to 10:156, 10:196, 10:197**
 “Gypsy swaps,” sales of shares acquired in, **10:36.03**
 Holding period. Resale, below
 Installment contracts. Resale, below
 Interest. Resale, below
 Issuer. Resale, below
 Legal interest. Resale, below
 Nonexclusiveness. Resale, below
 Nonreporting companies. Resale, below
 Notice. Resale, below
 Person. Resale, below
 Pledges. Resale, below
 Price. Resale, below
 Private resales. Resale, below
 Promissory notes. Resale, below
 Public and private resales, Rule 144(k). Resale, below
 Public information, Rule 144(c). Resale, below
 Purchase price. Resale, below
 Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:74 to 2:76**
 Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:81, 3:95**
 Reports and reporting. Resale, below
 Resale
 Generally, **10:1 et seq.**
 Account, fiduciary for, **10:19**

**RESTRICTED AND CONTROLLED
SECURITIES—Cont'd**

- Resale—Cont'd
 - Affiliates and nonaffiliates
 - Amount of securities sold, limitation on, Rule 144(e), below this group
 - Definitions, below this group
 - Estates and beneficiaries, **10:227**
 - Holding period for restricted securities, Rule 144(d)
 - Nonaffiliate third-party lender, need for, **10:127**
 - Tacking provisions, Rule 144(d)(3)
 - Conversions, **10:142**
 - Estates, **10:162 to 10:165**
 - Third-party financing, **10:128**
 - Nonexclusiveness, Rule 144(j), **10:239 to 10:242**
 - Nonrestricted securities, sales by, **10:28**
 - Public and private resales, Rule 144(k), **10:249**
 - Selling under Rule 144(k), **10:228**
 - Status, Public and private resales, Rule 144(k), **10:244**
 - Aggregation, determination of amount, Rule 144(e)(3). Amount of securities sold, limitation on, Rule 144(e), below this group
 - Amendments. Changes, modifications, and amendments, below this group
 - Amount of securities sold, limitation on, Rule 144(e)
 - Generally, **10:168 to 10:214**
 - Affiliates and nonaffiliates
 - Aggregation, determination of amount, Rule 144(e)(3), **10:202 to 10:205**
 - Calculation of volume limitation for affiliates and nonaffiliates, below this group
 - Sales, **10:172, 10:173**
 - Aggregation, determination of amount, Rule 144(e)(3)
 - Generally, **10:188 to 10:214**
 - Attribution under Rule 144(a)(2)
 - distinguished, **10:189 to 10:192**
 - Beneficial owners who tack, **10:193**
 - Companion provisions to tacking subsections
 - Generally, **10:195 to 10:205**
 - Affiliate beneficiary as seller, **10:205**
 - Affiliate estate as seller, **10:203**
 - Estates, **10:201 to 10:205**
 - Gifts, **10:196, 10:197**
 - Interpretative positions common to Rule 144(e)(3)(ii), (iii), and (iv), **10:199**

**RESTRICTED AND CONTROLLED
SECURITIES—Cont'd**

- Resale—Cont'd
 - Amount of securities sold, limitation on, Rule 144(e)—Cont'd
 - Aggregation, determination of amount, Rule 144(e)(3)—Cont'd
 - Companion provisions to tacking subsections—Cont'd
 - Nonaffiliate beneficiary as seller, **10:204**
 - Nonaffiliate estate as seller, **10:202**
 - Pledge securities, **10:196**
 - Rule 144(e)(3)(ii), (iii), and (iv), **10:199, 10:200**
 - Trust securities, **10:196, 10:198**
 - Concert, persons acting in
 - Generally, **10:206 to 10:212**
 - Business relationships, **10:210**
 - Family relationships, **10:211**
 - Formal agreements, **10:207**
 - Multiple accounts, common fiduciary, **10:209**
 - Presumption, agreements by, **10:208 to 10:211**
 - Rule 144(e)(3)(iv), **10:212**
 - Convertible securities and underlying securities, sales involving, **10:194**
 - Corporations and organizations, **10:190, 10:191**
 - Defined, **10:188**
 - Estates, **10:191**
 - Relatives, **10:190**
 - Rule 144(a)(2) and 144(e)(3)
 - distinguished, **10:192**
 - Tacking subsections. Companion provisions to tacking subsections, above this subgroup
 - Trusts and estates, **10:191**
 - Underlying securities and convertible securities, sales involving, **10:194**
 - Volume limitation, sales excluded from
 - Prior Rule 144(k), **10:214**
 - Rule 144(e)(3)(vii), **10:213**
- Calculation of volume limitation for affiliates and nonaffiliates
 - Generally, **10:174 to 10:186**
 - Affiliates, transactions by, **10:186**
 - Call options, **10:185**
 - Class of securities, **10:176**
 - 1972-1978 volume standards, **10:178**
 - 1978 amendments, **10:179**
 - One percent test, Rule 144(e)(1)(i), **10:181**
 - Present policy, **10:180 to 10:183**
 - Relevant sales, **10:175, 10:176**

**RESTRICTED AND CONTROLLED
SECURITIES—Cont'd**

Resale—Cont'd

- Amount of securities sold, limitation on, Rule 144(e)—Cont'd
- Calculation of volume limitation for affiliates and nonaffiliates—Cont'd
- Seller, nature of, **10:175**
- Special situation, **10:185, 10:186**
- Successive periods, sales in, **10:184**
- Three-month measuring period, **10:177**
- Trading volume test for debt securities, Rule (e)(2), **10:183.50**
- Trading volume test for listed and unlisted securities, Rule 144(e)(1)(ii), **10:182**
- Trading volume test for listed and unlisted securities, Rule 144(e)(1)(iii), **10:183**
- Volume standards, generally, **10:178 to 10:183**
- Companion provisions to tacking subsections. Aggregation, determination of amount, Rule 144(e)(3), above this group
- Concert, persons acting in. Aggregation, determination of amount, Rule 144(e)(3), above this group
- Nonaffiliates, sales by, **10:173**
- Tacking subsections. Aggregation, determination of amount, Rule 144(e)(3), above this group
- Volume limitation. Calculation of volume limitation for affiliates and nonaffiliates, above this group
- Wheat report evaluation of Rule 154, **10:169**

Arbitration, securities received pursuant to, **10:112**

As recipient, **10:54, 10:57**

Assumptions of obligations, **10:130**

Attribution under Rule 144(a)(2) distinguished, **10:189 to 10:192**

Availability to public, **10:92**

Bad faith, sales by persons acting in, **10:27**

Bankruptcy Code, sales of securities acquired under

- Generally, **10:36.04 to 10:36.10**
- Section 1145, exemptions under
- Generally, **10:36.08**
- Stockbroker exemptions under Code, **10:36.10**
- Transferred securities under 1145(a)(1) or 1145(a)(2), **10:36.08**
- Transferred securities under 1145(a)(3), **10:36.09**
- Section 1145(b)(1)(D), **10:36.07**
- Sections 1145(b)(1)(A), (B) and (C), **10:36.06**

**RESTRICTED AND CONTROLLED
SECURITIES—Cont'd**

Resale—Cont'd

- Bankruptcy Code, sales of securities acquired under—Cont'd
- Stockbroker exemptions under Code, **10:36.10**
- Transferred securities
- Section 1145(a)(3), **10:36.09**
- Sections 1145(a)(1) or 1145(a)(2), **10:36.08**
- Underwriter defined, **10:36.05**

Beneficial interests, **10:46, 10:99**

Beneficial owners who tack, **10:193**

Beneficiaries

- Amount of securities sold, limitation on, Rule 144(e), **10:204, 10:205**
- Definitions, Rule 144(a), **10:55, 10:58**
- Holding period for restricted securities, Rule 144(d), **10:160, 10:164, 10:165**
- Nonaffiliate estates and beneficiaries, **10:227**

Block positioner, **10:221**

Bona fide intention to sell, Rule 144(i), **10:237, 10:237.50**

Bona fide pledge by nonissuer, **10:146, 10:147**

Box, short sales against, **10:25, 10:26**

Broker-dealers, sales by, **10:16**

Brokers

- Bankruptcy Code, stockbroker exemptions, **10:36.10**
- Duties, **10:13.10 to 10:13.30**
- Manner of sale under Rule 144(f), **10:217, 10:218, 10:225**
- Transactions under Rule 144(g), **10:229**

Business relationships, **10:210**

Calculation

- Amount of securities sold, limitation on, Rule 144(e), above
- Notice of proposed sale, Rule 144(h), **10:232**

Call options, **10:30, 10:185, 10:224**

Cancellation of indebtedness as consideration, **10:120**

Cashless exercise of options and warrants, **10:167.50**

Certain relatives, **10:44**

Changes, modifications, and amendments

- Amount of securities sold, limitation on, Rule 144(e), **10:179**
- Definitions, Rule 144(a), **10:70, 10:71, 10:75**
- Notice of proposed sale, Rule 144(h), **10:235**

Checklist, **10:9**

**RESTRICTED AND CONTROLLED
SECURITIES—Cont'd**

- Resale—Cont'd
 - Companion provisions to tacking subsections. Amount of securities sold, limitation on, Rule 144(e), above this group
 - Compensation, **10:59 to 10:61**
 - Compensation securities, **10:60**
 - Concert, persons acting in. Amount of securities sold, limitation on, Rule 144(e), above this group
 - Conditions to be met, Rule 144(b), **10:76**
 - Contingent stock, **10:144**
 - Contracts and agreements
 - Amount of securities sold, limitation on, Rule 144(e)
 - Formal agreement, **10:207**
 - Presumption, agreements by, **10:208 to 10:211**
 - Holding period for restricted securities, Rule 144(d), below
 - Conversions. Holding period for restricted securities, Rule 144(d), below this group
 - Convertible securities, **10:141, 10:194**
 - Corporations
 - Amount of securities sold, limitation on, Rule 144(e), **10:190, 10:191**
 - Definitions, Rule 144(a), **10:48**
 - Holding period for restricted securities, Rule 144(d)
 - Date of acquisition, **10:107 to 10:109**
 - Purchases, acquisitions not involving, **10:103**
 - Covenants, restrictive covenants, **10:118**
 - Current public information, Rule 144(c)
 - Generally, **10:77 to 10:94**
 - Nonreporting companies
 - Generally, **10:87 to 10:94**
 - “Current” information, **10:91**
 - Eligible issuers, **10:88**
 - Insurance companies, **10:94**
 - “Publicly available” information, **10:92**
 - Required information, **10:90**
 - Seller, problems for, **10:93**
 - Waiting period, **10:89**
 - Reporting companies
 - Generally, **10:78 to 10:86**
 - Deficient filings, **10:85**
 - Delinquent issuer, **10:84**
 - Eligible issuers, **10:79, 10:80**
 - Ninety-day waiting period, **10:81, 10:82**
 - Parent-subsidiary transactions, ninety-day waiting period, **10:82**
 - Reliance by seller, **10:86**
 - Required information, **10:83 to 10:85**

**RESTRICTED AND CONTROLLED
SECURITIES—Cont'd**

- Resale—Cont'd
 - Current public information, Rule 144(c)
 - Cont'd
 - Reporting companies—Cont'd
 - Sections 12 and 15(d) of Exchange Act, **10:79**
 - Voluntary compliance by previously eligible issuer, **10:80**
 - Current SEC staff view, **10:126**
 - Date of acquisition. Holding period for restricted securities, Rule 144(d), below this group
 - Dealer, **10:220**
 - Debtor, pledgor as, **10:149**
 - Debts, cancellation of indebtedness as consideration, **10:120**
 - Debt securities, **10:75.50, 10:183.50**
 - Deficient filings, **10:85**
 - Definitions
 - Generally, **10:37 to 10:75.50**
 - Affiliate, Rule 144(a)(1)
 - Generally, **10:37 to 10:42.10**
 - Directors, officers, and key shareholders, **10:39**
 - Employee benefit plans, **10:41**
 - Factors relevant to determination of controlling person, **10:41.50**
 - Issuer, persons controlled by, **10:42**
 - Relatives of affiliates, **10:40**
 - Significance of status, **10:37**
 - Staff policy towards definition, **10:38**
 - Trusts and estates, **10:41**
 - Affiliates and nonaffiliates
 - Restricted securities, Rule 144(a)(3), **10:51**
 - Rule 144(a)(1). Affiliate, Rule 144(a)(1), above this subgroup
 - Aggregation, **10:188**
 - Employee benefit plans
 - Affiliate, Rule 144(a)(1), **10:41**
 - Restricted securities, Rule 144(a)(3), below this group
 - Person, Rule 144(a)(2)
 - Generally, **10:43 to 10:48**
 - Certain relatives, **10:44**
 - Corporations and organizations, **10:48**
 - Estates, **10:45 to 10:47**
 - Ten percent owners of beneficial interests, **10:46**
 - Trustee, executor, or other capacity, **10:47**
 - Trusts and estates, **10:45 to 10:47**
 - Restricted securities, Rule 144(a)(3)
 - Generally, **10:49 to 10:75.50**

**RESTRICTED AND CONTROLLED
SECURITIES—Cont'd**

Resale—Cont'd

Definitions—Cont'd

Restricted securities, Rule 144(a)(3)
—Cont'd

Affiliates and nonaffiliates as donor of gift, **10:51**

Beneficiary as recipient, **10:55, 10:58**

Compensation securities, **10:60**

Debt securities, **10:75.50**

Dissolutions, **10:74**

Employee benefit plans

Generally, **10:65 to 10:69**

Description, **10:68**

Distributees, resales by, **10:67**

Three part exceptions, **10:69**

Estates, **10:56 to 10:58**

Foreign issuers, **10:73**

Foreign offerings, **10:62**

Gifts, **10:50, 10:51**

Innocent purchasers in nonexempted transactions, **10:64**

Issuer as donor of gifts, **10:50**

Mergers effecting change of domicile, **10:75**

Par value, changes in, **10:70, 10:71**

Pledge arrangements, **10:52**

As recipient, **10:54, 10:57**

Section 3(a)(9), securities acquired in transactions under, **10:63**

Section 3(a)(10), securities acquired in transactions under, **10:63**

Section 3(a)(11), securities acquired in transactions under, **10:63**

Special holding period, **10:61**

Spin-offs, **10:70, 10:72, 10:73**

Stock dividends, **10:70**

Stock splits, **10:70**

Trusts, **10:53 to 10:55**

Underwriter or finder compensation, **10:59 to 10:61**

Rule 144(a)(1). Affiliate, Rule 144(a)(1), above this subgroup

Rule 144(a)(2). Person, Rule 144(a)(2), above this subgroup

Rule 144(a)(3). Restricted securities, Rule 144(a)(3), above this subgroup

Rule 144(a) definitions, generally, **10:37 to 10:75.50**

Delays, ordinary delays in delivery of securities, **10:111**

Delinquent issuer, **10:84**

Delivery, ordinary delays in delivery of securities, **10:111**

Description, **10:68**

**RESTRICTED AND CONTROLLED
SECURITIES—Cont'd**

Resale—Cont'd

Directors, officers, and key shareholders, **10:39**

Discharge, full discharge prior to sale, **10:124**

Dissolutions, **10:74**

Distributees, resales by, **10:67**

Dividends, **10:70**

Domicile, **10:75**

Donor, **10:50, 10:51**

Election theory, **10:241**

Eligible issuers, **10:79, 10:80, 10:88**

Employee benefit plans

Definitions, above this group

Trustee of employee benefit plan, sales by, **10:32**

Escrow, securities held in, **10:113**

Estate

Amount of securities sold, limitation on, Rule 144(e), **10:191, 10:201 to 10:205**

Definitions, Rule 144(a), **10:41, 10:45 to 10:47, 10:56 to 10:58**

Fiduciary for trust, account, or estate, **10:19**

Holding period for restricted securities, Rule 144(d), below

Nonaffiliate estates and beneficiaries, **10:227**

Evaluation, **10:169**

Exchange, **10:140**

Exchange, offshore, **10:35**

Exchange Act, **10:79**

Exchanges, National securities exchanges, **10:30**

Executor, **10:47**

External reorganizations, **10:135**

Family and Relatives (this index)

Fiduciary, **10:18, 10:19, 10:209**

Finder, **10:59 to 10:61**

Foreign issuers, **10:73**

Foreign offerings, **10:62**

Form 144, **10:233**

Formal agreements, **10:207**

“Free shares,” sales of, **10:36.02**

Full collateralization, **10:123**

Full discharge prior to sale, **10:124**

Full purchase price and other consideration.

Holding period, below this group

Full recourse, **10:122, 10:148 to 10:150**

Gifts, **10:50, 10:51, 10:154 to 10:156, 10:196, 10:197**

Guarantee, **10:119, 10:130**

Gypsy swaps, sales of shares acquired in, **10:36.03**

Holders of Rule 133 securities, sales by, **10:31**

Holding companies, **10:167**

**RESTRICTED AND CONTROLLED
SECURITIES—Cont'd**

- Resale—Cont'd
 - Holding period
 - Generally, **10:95 to 10:167.50**
 - Acquisitions involving purchases
 - Generally, **10:105 to 10:120**
 - Date of acquisition, below this subgroup
 - Full purchase price and other consideration, below this subgroup
 - Acquisitions not involving purchases
 - Generally, **10:99 to 10:104**
 - Corporations, **10:103**
 - Individuals, **10:101**
 - Partnerships, **10:102**
 - Transfers of both legal and beneficial interests, **10:99**
 - Transfers of legal interest only, **10:100 to 10:104**
 - Trusts, **10:104**
 - Date of acquisition
 - Generally, **10:106 to 10:115**
 - Arbitration, securities received pursuant to, **10:112**
 - Corporation as transferor, **10:108**
 - Escrow, securities held in, **10:113**
 - General Rule, Rule 144(d)(1), below this group
 - Individual as transferor, **10:107**
 - Limited partnership or limited liability company as transferor, **10:109**
 - Ordinary delays in delivery of securities, **10:111**
 - Pledgee from pledgor-issuer, securities received by, **10:115**
 - Section 3(a)(10), securities received in, **10:114**
 - Settlement of litigation, securities received in, **10:112**
 - Transfers to corporations, **10:107 to 10:109**
 - Transfers to trusts, **10:110**
- Definitions, Rule 144(a), **10:61**
- Full purchase price and other consideration
 - Generally, **10:116 to 10:120**
 - Cancellation of indebtedness as consideration, **10:120**
 - Guarantee as consideration, **10:119**
 - Restrictive covenants, **10:118**
 - Rule 144(d), below this subgroup
 - Service as consideration, **10:117**
- Public and private resales, Rule 144(k), **10:245 to 10:248**
- Purchase price. Full purchase price and other consideration, above this subgroup

**RESTRICTED AND CONTROLLED
SECURITIES—Cont'd**

- Resale—Cont'd
 - Holding period—Cont'd
 - Rule 144(d)
 - Generally, **10:95 to 10:167.50**
 - Conversions, tacking provisions, Rule 144(d)(3)
 - Generally, **10:136 to 10:143**
 - Affiliate, transactions with, **10:142**
 - Convertible security, **10:141**
 - Exchange, **10:140**
 - Identity of issuer, **10:139**
 - Rule 144(d)(3)(i), **10:143**
 - Estates, tacking provisions, Rule 144(d)(3)
 - Generally, **10:161 to 10:167**
 - Affiliate beneficiary, **10:165**
 - Affiliate estate, **10:163**
 - Beneficiary as transferee, **10:164, 10:165**
 - Nonaffiliate beneficiary, **10:164**
 - Nonaffiliate estate, **10:162**
 - Transferee, estate as, **10:162, 10:163**
 - Transferee, estate beneficiary as, **10:164, 10:165**
 - Pledges, tacking provisions, Rule 144(d)(3)
 - Generally, **10:145 to 10:153**
 - Bona fide pledge by nonissuer, **10:146, 10:147**
 - Debtor, pledgor as debtor, **10:149**
 - Full recourse, **10:148 to 10:150**
 - Obligations secured by pledges, **10:151**
 - Pledged securities, **10:147**
 - Pledgor as debtor, **10:149**
 - Pledgor not debtor, **10:150**
 - Pledgor's holding period, **10:152**
 - Purchasers who buy from pledgee, **10:153**
 - Promissory notes, other obligations, or installment contracts, Rule 144(d)(2)
 - Generally, **10:121 to 10:130**
 - Full collateralization, **10:123**
 - Full discharge prior to sale, **10:124**
 - Full recourse, **10:122**
 - Third-party financing, below this group
 - Rule 144(d)(3). Tacking provisions, Rule 144(d)(3), below this subgroup
 - Tacking provisions, Rule 144(d)(3)
 - Generally, **10:131 to 10:167.50**
 - Beneficiary as transferee, **10:160**
 - Cashless exercise of options and warrants, **10:167.50**
 - Contingent stock, **10:144**
 - Conversions, above this subgroup

**RESTRICTED AND CONTROLLED
SECURITIES—Cont'd**

Resale—Cont'd
 Holding period—Cont'd
 Rule 144(d)—Cont'd
 Tacking provisions, Rule 144(d)(3)
 —Cont'd
 Estates, above this subgroup
 External reorganizations, **10:135**
 Gifts, **10:154 to 10:156**
 Holding companies, formation of,
 10:167
 Internal reorganizations, **10:134**
 Pledges, above this subgroup
 Preliminary considerations, **10:155**
 Recapitalizations, **10:132, 10:134,**
 10:135
 Rule 145(a) transactions, **10:166,**
 10:167
 Stock dividends, **10:132, 10:133**
 Stock splits, **10:132, 10:133**
 Transferee, trust as, **10:159**
 Trusts, **10:157 to 10:160**
 Third-party financing
 Generally, **10:125 to 10:130**
 Assumptions of obligations, **10:130**
 Current SEC staff view, **10:126**
 Guarantees and assumptions of obliga-
 tions, **10:130**
 Nonaffiliate, **10:128**
 Nonaffiliate third-party lender, need
 for, **10:127**
 Third party, **10:129**
 Tracing requirement, **10:98**
 Holding period for restricted securities, Rule
 144(d)
 Affiliates and nonaffiliates, above this group
 Identity of issuer, **10:139**
 Individuals, **10:101, 10:107**
 Innocent purchasers in nonexempted transac-
 tions, **10:64**
 Installment contracts, Rule 144(d)(2). Holding
 period, Rule 144(d), above
 Insurance companies, **10:94**
 Integration concept, relevance of, **10:42.10**
 Intent, **10:237, 10:237.50**
 Interest
 Definitions, Rule 144(a), **10:46**
 Legal interest
 Transfers of both legal and beneficial
 interests, **10:99**
 Transfers of legal interest only, **10:100 to**
 10:104
 Internal reorganizations, **10:134**
 Internal Revenue Service, **10:36**

**RESTRICTED AND CONTROLLED
SECURITIES—Cont'd**

Resale—Cont'd
 Interpretative positions common to Rule
 144(e)(3)(ii), (iii), and (iv), **10:199**
 Issuer
 Current public information, Rule 144(c),
 10:79, 10:80, 10:84, 10:88
 Definitions, Rule 144(a), **10:42, 10:50,**
 10:73
 Duties, **10:10 to 10:13**
 Holding period for restricted securities, Rule
 144(d), **10:115, 10:139**
 Registration process, sales by persons while
 issuer is in, **10:21 to 10:24**
 Legal interest
 Transfers of both legal and beneficial
 interests, **10:99**
 Transfers of legal interest only, **10:100 to**
 10:104
 Legends, restrictive, **10:251**
 Lender, **10:127**
 Liability, limited partnership or limited liability
 company as transferor, **10:109**
 Limitations and restrictions, **10:36, 10:226 to**
10:228
 Limited partnership or limited liability
 company as transferor, **10:109**
 Listed and unlisted securities, **10:182, 10:183**
 Listed options, sales through exercise of, **10:33**
 Market-maker, **10:219 to 10:222**
 Mergers effecting change of domicile, **10:75**
 Multiple accounts, common fiduciary, **10:209**
 National securities exchanges, **10:30**
 1978 amendments, **10:179**
 1972-1978 volume standards, **10:178**
 Ninety-day waiting period, **10:81, 10:82**
 Nonexclusiveness
 Generally, **10:15**
 Affiliates, sales by, **10:242**
 Election theory, **10:241**
 Nonaffiliates, **10:239 to 10:241**
 Post 2007 amendments, SEC views, **10:238**
 Pre 2007 amendments, SEC views,
 10:238.50
 Rule 144(j), **10:238 to 10:242**
 Nonreporting companies, Current public infor-
 mation, Rule 144(c), above this group
 No remuneration except to broker, **10:225**
 Notice of proposed sale, Rule 144(h)
 Generally, **10:230 to 10:236**
 Amendments, **10:235**
 Calculation, **10:232**
 Exemptions, **10:236**
 Filing, time and place, **10:234**
 Form 144, **10:233**

**RESTRICTED AND CONTROLLED
SECURITIES—Cont'd**

Resale—Cont'd
 Notice of proposed sale, Rule 144(h)—Cont'd
 General Rule, **10:231**
 Small transactions exclusion, **10:231**
 Offerings, **10:62**
 Offshore exchange, sales of securities on,
10:35
 One percent test, Rule 144(e)(1)(i), **10:181**
 Options, call, **10:30, 10:33, 10:185, 10:224**
 Ordinary delays in delivery of securities,
10:111
 Ownership, **10:46, 10:193**
 Parent-subsidiary transactions, **10:17 to 10:20,**
10:82
 Partnership, **10:102, 10:109**
 Par value, changes in, **10:70, 10:71**
 Permissible methods of resale, generally,
10:216 to 10:222
 Person, Rule 144(a)(2). Definitions, above this
 group
 Pledges
 Definitions, Rule 144(a), **10:52**
 Holding period for restricted securities, Rule
 144(d), above
 Subsidiary as pledgee, **10:20**
 Pledge securities, **10:196**
 Post-effective period, **10:24**
 Pre 2007 amendments, **10:237.50, 10:238.50**
 Prefiling period, **10:22**
 Preliminary considerations, **10:155**
 Presumptions, **10:29, 10:208 to 10:211**
 Price. Holding period, above this group
 Private resales. Public and private resales, Rule
 144(k), below this group
 Promissory notes, other obligations, or install-
 ment contracts, Rule 144(d)(2). Holding
 period, above this group
 Proposed Rule 144, **10:6**
 Public and private resales, Rule 144(k)
 Generally, **10:243 to 10:251**
 General Rule, **10:243, 10:245**
 Legends, restrictive, **10:251**
 No aggregation, **10:246**
 Nonaffiliate sellers, **10:249**
 Nonaffiliate status, **10:244**
 Rule 10b-6, **10:251**
 Rule 144(d)(1), tacking under, **10:247**
 Rule 144(d)(3), **10:248**
 Rule 144(e), **10:249, 10:250**
 Tacking, **10:246 to 10:248**
 Third persons, **10:250**
 Two-year holding period, **10:245 to 10:248**
 Public information. Current public informa-
 tion, Rule 144(c), above

**RESTRICTED AND CONTROLLED
SECURITIES—Cont'd**

Resale—Cont'd
 “Publicly available” information, **10:92**
 Purchase price. Holding period, above this
 group
 Purchaser, **10:64, 10:153**
 Recapitalizations, **10:132, 10:134, 10:135**
 Recipient, **10:54, 10:55, 10:57, 10:58**
 Records and recording, **10:22, 10:85, 10:234**
 Registration, **10:21 to 10:24, 10:34**
 Relatives. **Family and Relatives** (this index)
 Relevant sales, **10:175, 10:176**
 Reliance by seller, **10:86**
 Remuneration, **10:225**
 Reports and reporting
 Current public information, Rule 144(c),
 above this group
 Wheat report, **10:4, 10:169**
 Restrictive covenants, **10:118**
 Revised proposed Rule 144 in 1970, **10:7**
 Riskless sales on principal basis, **10:218**
 Rule 10b-6, **10:251**
 Rule 133, **10:31**
 Rule 144, generally, **10:1 et seq.**
 Rule 144(a). Definitions, above this group
 Rule 144(a)(1). Definitions, above this group
 Rule 144(a)(2)
 Amount of securities sold, limitation on,
 Rule 144(e), **10:189 to 10:192**
 Definitions, above this group
 Rule 144(a)(2) and 144(e)(3) distinguished,
10:192
 Rule 144(a)(3)
 Amount of securities sold, limitation on,
 Rule 144(e), **10:192**
 Definitions, above this group
 Rule 144(b), **10:76**
 Rule 144(c). Current public information, Rule
 144(c), above this group
 Rule 144(d). Holding period for restricted
 securities, Rule 144(d), above this group
 Rule 144(d)(1), tacking under, **10:247**
 Rule 144(d)(2). Holding period for restricted
 securities, Rule 144(d), above this group
 Rule 144(d)(3), **10:248**
 Rule 144(d)(3). Holding period for restricted
 securities, Rule 144(d), above this group
 Rule 144(d)(3)(i), **10:143**
 Rule 144(e)
 Amount of securities sold, limitation on,
 Rule 144(e), above this group
 Public and private resales, **10:249, 10:250**
 Rule 144(e)(3). Amount of securities sold,
 limitation on, Rule 144(e), above this
 group

**RESTRICTED AND CONTROLLED
SECURITIES—Cont'd**

Resale—Cont'd
 Rule 144(e)(3)(ii), (iii), and (iv), **10:199, 10:200**
 Rule 144(e)(3)(iv), **10:212**
 Rule 144(f), manner of sale, generally, **10:215 to 10:228**
 Rule 144(g), **10:229**
 Rule 144(h). Notice of proposed sale, Rule 144(h), above this group
 Rule 144(i), **10:237, 10:237.50**
 Rule 144(j). Nonexclusiveness, Rule 144(j), above this group
 Rule 144(k)
 Nonaffiliates, **10:228**
 Public and private resales, Rule 144(k), above this group
 Rule 145(a) transactions, **10:166, 10:167**
 Rule 154, **10:3, 10:169**
 Rule 701 transactions, resale of restricted securities acquired in, **10:36.01 to 10:36.03**
 Sale, manner of, generally, **10:215 to 10:228**
 SEC rules, special, **10:13.30**
 SEC's proposed 160 series, **10:5**
 SEC staff view, **10:126**
 Section 3(a)(9), **2:74 to 2:76, 10:63**
 Section 3(a)(10), **10:63, 10:114**
 Section 3(a)(11), **10:63**
 Section 1145, exemptions under. Bankruptcy Code, sales of securities acquired under, above this group
 Sections 4(a)(1) and 4(a)(4), **10:14**
 Sections 12 and 15(d) of Exchange Act, **10:79**
 Seller
 Amount of securities sold, limitation on, Rule 144(e), **10:175, 10:202 to 10:205**
 Current public information, Rule 144(c), **10:86**
 Public and private resales, Rule 144(k), **10:249**
 Service as consideration, **10:117**
 Settlement of litigation, securities received in, **10:112**
 Short sales, **10:13.30**
 Short sales against box, **10:25, 10:26**
 Short swing profit rule, **10:234.10**
 Small transactions exclusion, **10:231**
 Solicitation prohibited, **10:223, 10:224**
 Special holding period, **10:61**
 Specialist acting as dealer, **10:220**
 Special SEC rules, **10:13.30**
 Special situations, generally, **10:16 to 10:36.10**
 Spin-offs, **10:70, 10:72, 10:73**
 Staff policy towards definition, **10:38**
 Stock, contingent, **10:144**

**RESTRICTED AND CONTROLLED
SECURITIES—Cont'd**

Resale—Cont'd
 Stockbroker exemptions under Bankruptcy Code, sales of securities acquired under Code, **10:36.10**
 Stock dividends, **10:70, 10:132, 10:133**
 Stockholders, **10:39**
 Stock splits, **10:70, 10:132, 10:133**
 Successive periods, sales in, **10:184**
 Tacking
 Amount of securities sold, limitation on, Rule 144(e), above this group
 Holding period, above this group
 Public and private resales, Rule 144(k), **10:246 to 10:248**
 Ten percent owners of beneficial interests, **10:46**
 Third party
 Holding period, above
 Promissory notes, other obligations, or installment contracts, **10:129**
 Third persons, **10:250**
 Three-month measuring period, **10:177**
 Three part exceptions, **10:69**
 Time
 Amount of securities sold, limitation on, Rule 144(e), **10:177, 10:184**
 Current public information, Rule 144(c), **10:81, 10:82, 10:89**
 Definitions, Rule 144(a), **10:61**
 Notice of proposed sale, Rule 144(h), **10:234**
 Post-effective period, **10:24**
 Prefiling period, **10:22**
 Public and private resales, Rule 144(k), **10:245 to 10:248**
 Waiting period, **10:23**
 Tracing requirement, **10:98**
 Trading volume test for listed and unlisted securities, **10:182, 10:183**
 Transfers
 Bankruptcy Code, sales of securities acquired under, **10:36.08, 10:36.09**
 Holding period for restricted securities, Rule 144(d)
 Acquisitions not involving purchases, **10:99 to 10:104**
 Date of acquisition, **10:107 to 10:110**
 Tacking provisions, Rule 144(d)(3), **10:159, 10:160, 10:162 to 10:165**
 Trusts and trustees
 Generally, **10:32**
 Amount of securities sold, limitation on, Rule 144(e), **10:191, 10:196, 10:198**

**RESTRICTED AND CONTROLLED
SECURITIES—Cont'd**

Resale—Cont'd

Trusts and trustees—Cont'd

Definitions, Rule 144(a), **10:41, 10:45 to 10:47, 10:53 to 10:55**Employee benefit plans, **10:32**Fiduciary for trust, account, or estate, **10:19**Holding period for restricted securities, Rule 144(d), **10:104, 10:110, 10:157 to 10:160**

2007 amendments

Nonexclusiveness

Post 2007 amendments, **10:238**Pre 2007 amendments, **10:238.50**Rule 144(i), pre 2007 amendments, **10:237.50**Rule 144(j), **10:238**Two-year holding period, **10:245 to 10:248**Underlying securities and convertible securities, sales involving, **10:194**Underwriter, **10:29, 10:36.05, 10:59 to 10:61**Value, par, **10:70, 10:71**

Volume limitation for affiliates and nonaffiliates. Amount of securities sold, limitation on, Rule 144(e), above this group

Voluntary compliance by previously eligible issuer, **10:80**Waiting period, **10:23, 10:81, 10:82, 10:89**Wheat report, **10:4, 10:169**

Rule 144. Resale, above

Rule 144(a)(1). Resale, above

Rule 144(a)(2). Resale, above

Rule 144(a)(3). Resale, above

Rule 144(c). Resale, above

Rule 144(d). Resale, above

Rule 144(d)(2). Resale, above

Rule 144(d)(3). Resale, above

Rule 144(e). Resale, above

Rule 144(e)(3). Resale, above

Rule 144(f). Resale, above

Rule 144(h). Resale, above

Rule 144(j). Resale, above

Rule 144(k). Resale, above

Section 3(a)(9), resale, **2:74 to 2:76, 10:63**

Section 1145, exemptions under. Resale, above

Seller. Resale, above

Short swing profit rule, **10:234.10**

Special situations. Resale, above

Tacking. Resale, above

Third party. Resale, above

Time. Resale, above

Transfers. Resale, above

Trusts and trustees. Resale, above

Volume limitation. Resale, above

RESTRICTIONS**Limitations and Restrictions** (this index)**RESTRICTIVE COVENANTS**Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:118****RESTRICTIVE LEGENDS**Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:167**Rescinded Rule 144(k), **ETUS: § 1:91****RESTRUCTURED TRANSACTIONS****Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D** (this index)**REVERSE MERGER**Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:40****REVITALIZATION**Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:8****RISK**Climate change risk disclosures, SEC final rules, **ETUS: § 1:6**Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:298**Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:77**Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:37**Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:218**SEC v. Ralston Purina Co., **11:21****RODRIGUEZ**Seller's response to violation, **16:33****ROUTINE TRADING UNDER SECTION****4(A)(1)**Generally, **9:1 et seq.**Administrative decision, **9:116**

Affiliates and nonaffiliates

Identifying potential underwriters in primary distribution, **9:64**

Identifying potential underwriters in secondary distributions, below

Private resales, Section 4 (1 1/2), below

Special Rules for avoiding underwriter status, **9:99 to 9:102**Aircraft equipment, **9:8**An ambiguous term, **9:67**

Assessment. Private resales, Section 4 (1 1/2), below

Assist control person, persons who, **9:75 to 9:78**Assist persons controlled by control person, persons who, **9:79**Assist persons under common control with issuers, persons who, **9:80**Bankers, **9:40**Bankruptcy related securities, Rule 148 rescinded, **9:108**

ROUTINE TRADING UNDER SECTION**4(A)(1)—Cont'd**

Beneficial interests, **9:13**
 Bonus securities acquired from issuers, **9:31**
 Brief, SEC, **9:117**
 Business combinations
 Identifying potential underwriters in primary distribution, below
 Special Rules for avoiding underwriter status, below
 Call options, **9:33**
 Certificates, **9:4, 9:6 to 9:9**
 Change of circumstances, **9:25**
 Chinese Consolidated Benevolent Association, SEC versus, **9:39, 9:52**
 Co-issuers as underwriters, Rule 140, **9:67, 9:68**
 Committee certificates, **9:4**
 Common control, **9:80**
 Compensation securities, **9:84**
 Construction and interpretation
 Identifying potential underwriters in primary distribution, above
 Identifying potential underwriters in secondary distributions, **9:71, 9:72**
 Interpretative Rules, **9:49 to 9:51**
 Contemporaneous sales, **9:91**
 Convertible securities, purchasers of, **9:32**
 Dealers, **9:19, 9:28, 9:29, 9:40**
 Definitions. Term issuer defined, Section 2(a)(4), below
 Depositor or manager, **9:4**
 Distribution
 Identifying potential underwriters in primary distribution, below
 Underwriters, **9:18**
 Dividends, **9:37**
 Duration of underwriter status, **9:65**
 Electricity generating plants, **9:9**
 Eligibility for underwriter status, **9:62 to 9:64**
 Enforcement, **9:36**
 Equipment trust certificates, **9:6 to 9:9**
 Estates, **9:81**
 Financing, leveraged, **9:7**
 Finders, **9:41**
 First category of Section 2(a)(11). Identifying potential underwriters in primary distribution, below
 Foreclosure sales by pledgees, **9:82**
 Foreign governments, Rule 143, **9:87**
 Fractional beneficial interests, **9:13**
 Fractional undivided interests in oil, gas, or other mineral rights, **9:10 to 9:13**
 Freedom from individual liability as issuer, **9:5**
 Fungibility, **9:26**
 Gas rights, fractional undivided interests in, **9:10 to 9:13**

ROUTINE TRADING UNDER SECTION**4(A)(1)—Cont'd**

Gifts, **9:81**
 Gilligan, Will & Co. versus SEC, **9:111, 9:112, 9:115 to 9:117**
 Holding period, **9:24**
 Identifying potential underwriters in primary distribution
 Generally, **9:20 to 9:68**
 Affiliates, **9:64**
 An ambiguous term, **9:67**
 Business combinations, security holders in, Rule 145(c)
 Generally, **9:60 to 9:66**
 Staff interpretations
 Generally, **9:62 to 9:66**
 Affiliates of parties, **9:64**
 Duration of underwriter status, **9:65**
 Eligibility for underwriter status, **9:62 to 9:64**
 “Party” to Rule 145(a) transactions, **9:63**
 Resales outside Rule 145(d), **9:66**
 Co-issuers as underwriters, Rule 140, **9:67, 9:68**
 First category of Section 2(a)(11). View to distribution, persons who purchase from issuers with, below this group
 Interpretations. Business combinations, security holders in, Rule 145(c), above this group
 Issuers, see lines throughout this index topic
 Participants in distribution
 Generally, **9:46 to 9:55**
 Judicial doctrine, **9:52, 9:53**
 Section 2(a)(11)
 Generally, **9:47 to 9:51**
 Fourth clause, **9:48**
 Interpretative Rules, **9:49 to 9:51**
 Rule 137, **9:50**
 Rule 142, **9:51**
 Third clause, **9:47**
 SEC versus Chinese Consolidated Benevolent Association, **9:52**
 “Sells for an issuer” category distinguished, **9:53**
 Statutory doctrine, **9:46**
 Presumptive underwriters, **9:56 to 9:59**
 Rule 145(c). Business combinations, security holders in, Rule 145(c), above this group
 Sales
 Sell for issuers, persons who, below this group
 Spin-offs, **9:35**
 Second category of Section 2(a)(11). Sell for issuers, persons who, below this group

ROUTINE TRADING UNDER SECTION**4(A)(1)—Cont'd**

- Identifying potential underwriters in primary distribution—Cont'd
 - Section 2(a)(11). Participants in distribution, above this group
 - Security holders. Business combinations, security holders in, Rule 145(c), above this group
 - Sell for issuers, persons who
 - Generally, **9:38 to 9:45**
 - Finders, **9:41**
 - Investment bankers and dealers, **9:40**
 - Officers and directors of issuers, **9:44**
 - Proxy solicitors, **9:43**
 - Recommend purchases of securities, persons who, **9:42**
 - Second category of Section 2(a)(11), generally, **9:38 to 9:45**
 - SEC versus Chinese Consolidated Benevolent Association, **9:39**
 - Staff interpretations. Business combinations, security holders in, Rule 145(c), above this group
 - View to distribution, persons who purchase from issuers with
 - Generally, **9:21 to 9:37**
 - Acquisitions from issuers in stock dividends, stock splits, and recapitalizations, **9:37**
 - Bonus securities acquired from issuers, **9:31**
 - Change of circumstances, **9:25**
 - Convertible securities, purchasers of, **9:32**
 - Dealers, **9:28, 9:29**
 - Distribution of any security, **9:27**
 - First category of Section 2(a)(11), generally, **9:21 to 9:27**
 - Fungibility, **9:26**
 - Holding period, **9:24**
 - Investment bankers, **9:28**
 - Other purchasers, **9:28, 9:30**
 - Parent as purchaser of subsidiary's securities, **9:34 to 9:36**
 - Purchased from an issuer, **9:22**
 - Sale or no sale, spin-offs, **9:35**
 - SEC staff enforcement policy, **9:36**
 - Spin-offs, **9:34 to 9:36**
 - With a view to, **9:23 to 9:26**
 - Writers of call options and purchasers of put options, **9:33**
- Identifying potential underwriters in secondary distributions
 - Generally, **9:69**
 - Affiliates and nonaffiliates
 - Generally, **9:70 to 9:73**
 - Contemporaneous sales, made with registered primary distributions, **9:91**

ROUTINE TRADING UNDER SECTION**4(A)(1)—Cont'd**

- Identifying potential underwriters in secondary distributions—Cont'd
 - Affiliates and nonaffiliates—Cont'd
 - Judicial interpretation, **9:72**
 - Nonaffiliates, **9:92**
 - SEC interpretation, **9:71**
 - Section 2(a)(11), **9:70 to 9:73**
 - Section 4(1), generally, **9:88 to 9:92**
 - Assistance control persons, persons who, **9:75 to 9:78**
 - Assist persons controlled by control person, persons who, **9:79**
 - Assist persons under common control with issuers, persons who, **9:80**
 - Control concept, generally, **9:74 to 9:87**
 - Estates, **9:81**
 - Foreclosure sales by pledgees, **9:82**
 - Foreign governments, Rule 143, **9:87**
 - Gifts, **9:81**
 - Judicial interpretations, **9:72**
 - Limitation, inherent, **9:90**
 - Nonaffiliates, **9:92**
 - Participate in secondary distribution, **9:77, 9:78**
 - Persons who assist control person, **9:75 to 9:78**
 - Persons who assist persons controlled by control person, **9:79**
 - Persons who assist persons under common control with issuers, **9:80**
 - Pledges, **9:81, 9:82**
 - Presumptive underwriters, **9:83**
 - Sales, **9:76, 9:82, 9:91**
 - SEC interpretations, **9:71**
 - Sell for control persons, **9:76**
 - Transferees, **9:84 to 9:86**
 - Trusts, **9:81**
- Importance of term, **9:2**
- Interests in mineral rights, **9:10 to 9:13**
- Interpretative Rules, **9:49 to 9:51**
- Investment bankers, **9:28, 9:40**
- Issuer
 - Generally, **9:2 to 9:16**
 - Identifying potential underwriters in primary distribution, above
 - Identifying potential underwriters in secondary distributions, **9:80**
 - Private resales, Section 4 (1 1/2)
 - Restricted securities acquired from issuer
 - Affiliates selling, **9:123 to 9:125**
 - Nonaffiliates selling, **9:120 to 9:122**
 - Special Rules for avoiding underwriter status, **9:99 to 9:102**
 - Subsidiaries of parent's securities, sales by, **9:16**

ROUTINE TRADING UNDER SECTION**4(A)(1)—Cont'd**

Issuer—Cont'd

Term issuer defined, Section 2(a)(4), below

Judicial doctrine, **9:52, 9:53**Judicial interpretations, **9:72**Landowners' royalty interests and working interests, **9:11**

Leakage provision. Special Rules for avoiding underwriter status, below

Lease, **9:7**Leveraged lease financing, **9:7**Liability, freedom from individual liability as issuer, **9:5**

Limitations and restrictions

Identifying potential underwriters in secondary distributions, **9:90**

Private resales, Section 4 (1 1/2), below

Manager defined, **9:4**Mineral rights, **9:10 to 9:13**No sale, **9:35**Officers and directors of issuers, **9:44**Oil, gas, or other mineral rights, **9:10 to 9:13**Options, **9:33, 9:107**Overriding royalty interests or oil or gas payments, **9:12**Parent and subsidiary securities, **9:16, 9:34 to 9:36**

Participation in distribution

Identifying potential underwriters in primary distribution, above

Identifying potential underwriters in secondary distributions, **9:77, 9:78**Section 4(a)(1) exemption, denial, **9:78**"Party" to Rule 145(a) transactions, **9:63**Payments, **9:12**Placements, **9:96**Pledges, **9:81, 9:82**Presumptive underwriter doctrine, **9:56 to 9:59, 9:83, 9:106**

Primary distribution

Identifying potential underwriters in primary distribution, above

Identifying potential underwriters in secondary distributions, sales made contemporaneously with, **9:91**Private placements under Section 4(a)(2), **9:96**

Private resales, Section 4 (1 1/2)

Generally, **9:109 to 9:129**

Affiliates and nonaffiliates

Restricted securities acquired from issuer

Affiliate selling, **9:123 to 9:125**Nonaffiliate selling, **9:120 to 9:122**

Unrestricted securities

Affiliate selling, **9:126**Nonaffiliate selling, **9:127 to 9:129****ROUTINE TRADING UNDER SECTION****4(A)(1)—Cont'd**

Private resales, Section 4 (1 1/2)—Cont'd

After securities come to rest, **9:122, 9:125, 9:129**

Assessment

Generally, **9:119 to 9:129**Administrative decision, **9:116**Brief, SEC, **9:117**Gilligan, Will & Co. versus SEC, **9:115 to 9:117**Ralston Purina versus SEC, **9:114, 9:115**Before securities come to rest, **9:121, 9:124, 9:128**Gilligan, Will & Co. versus SEC, **9:111, 9:112, 9:115 to 9:117**

Limitations and restrictions

Affiliate selling restricted securities acquired from issuer, **9:123 to 9:125**

Nonaffiliate selling restricted securities

Acquired from affiliate, **9:127 to 9:129**Acquired from issuer, **9:120 to 9:122**Ralston Purina versus SEC, **9:114, 9:115**Section 4(a)(1) and Section 4(a)(2), relationship between, generally, **9:109 to 9:118**SEC versus Ralston Purina, **9:111, 9:112**Proxy solicitors, **9:43**Purchasers, **9:28, 9:30, 9:33**Put options, **9:33**Ralston Purina v. SEC, **9:111, 9:112, 9:114, 9:115**Recapitalizations, **9:37**Recommend purchases of securities, persons who, **9:42**Registration, **9:91**

Resales

Identifying potential underwriters in primary distribution, **9:66**

Private resales, Section 4 (1 1/2), above

Rule 144, resales of restricted and controlled securities, **10:14**

Special Rules for avoiding underwriter status, below

Rescinded Rule 148, **9:108**Royalty interests, **9:11, 9:12**Rule 133(d) and transition to Rule 145(d), **9:93 to 9:95**Rule 137, **9:50**Rule 140, **9:67, 9:68**Rule 142, **9:51**Rule 143, **9:87**Rule 145, **9:85**

Rule 145(c). Identifying potential underwriters in primary distribution, below

Rule 145(d). Special Rules for avoiding underwriter status, below

ROUTINE TRADING UNDER SECTION**4(A)(1)—Cont'd**

Rule 145(d)(1). Special Rules for avoiding underwriter status, below

Rule 145(d)(2), **9:103**

Rule 145(d)(3), **9:104**

Rule 148, **9:108**

Sales

Identifying potential underwriters in primary distribution, above

Identifying potential underwriters in secondary distributions, **9:76, 9:82, 9:91**

Resales, above

“Sells for an issuer” category distinguished, **9:53**

Subsidiaries of parent’s securities, sales by, **9:16**

SEC, **9:36, 9:71, 9:111, 9:112**

Secondary distributions. Identifying potential underwriters in secondary distributions, above

Section 2(a)(4). Term issuer defined, Section 2(a)(4), *infra*

Section 2(a)(11)

Identifying potential underwriters in primary distribution, above

Term issuer, Section (a)(4), distinguished, **9:14**

Transactions by underwriters, generally, **9:17**

Section 4 (1 1/2). Private resales, Section 4 (1 1/2), above

Section 4(a)(2)

Private resales, Section 4 (1 1/2), above

Special Rules for avoiding underwriter status, **9:96**

Security holders. Identifying potential underwriters in primary distribution, above

SEC versus Chinese Consolidated Benevolent Association, **9:39, 9:52**

Sell for control persons, **9:76**

“Sells for an issuer” category distinguished, **9:53**

Short sales, **9:107**

Solicitation, **9:43**

Special Rules for avoiding underwriter status

Generally, **9:93 to 9:108**

Bankruptcy related securities, Rule 148 rescinded, **9:108**

Business combinations. Resales of securities acquired in business combinations, below this group

Leakage provision. Resales of securities acquired in business combinations, below this group

Resales of securities acquired in business combinations

Generally, **9:93 to 9:107**

Acquisition between April 15, 1972 and January 1, 1973, **9:95**

ROUTINE TRADING UNDER SECTION**4(A)(1)—Cont'd**

Special Rules for avoiding underwriter status —Cont'd

Resales of securities acquired in business combinations—Cont'd

Acquisition prior to April 15, 1972, **9:94**

Leakage provision. Rule 145(d), below this subgroup

Private placements under Section 4(a)(2), **9:96**

Rule 133(d) and transition to Rule 145(d), **9:93 to 9:95**

Rule 145(d)

Generally, **9:97 to 9:107**

Affiliate of acquired company and affiliate of issuer, **9:102**

Affiliate of acquired company and nonaffiliate of issuer, **9:101**

Leakage provision, generally, **9:98 to 9:102**

Nonaffiliate of acquired company and affiliate of issuer, **9:100**

Nonaffiliate of acquired company and nonaffiliate of issuer, **9:99**

Options and short sales, **9:107**

Presumptive underwriter doctrine, **9:106**

Rule 145(d)(1), generally, **9:98 to 9:104**

Rule 145(d)(2), **9:103**

Rule 145(d)(3), **9:104**

Short sales, **9:107**

Unlimited resales, **9:103, 9:104**

Rule 145(d)(1). Rule 145(d), below this subgroup

Rule 145(d). Resales of securities acquired in business combinations, below this group

Rule 145(d)(1). Resales of securities acquired in business combinations, above this group

Spin-offs, **9:34 to 9:36, 9:86**

Staff interpretations. Identifying potential underwriters in primary distribution, above

Stock splits, **9:37**

Term as ambiguous, **9:67**

Term issuer defined, Section 2(a)(4)

Generally, **9:2 to 9:14**

Aircraft equipment, **9:8**

Certificates, trust and committees, **9:4**

Committee certificates, **9:4**

Depositor or manager, **9:4**

Electricity generating plants, **9:9**

Equipment trust certificates, **9:6**

Fractional beneficial interests, **9:13**

Fractional undivided interests in oil, gas, or other mineral rights, **9:10 to 9:13**

Freedom from individual liability as issuer, **9:5**

ROUTINE TRADING UNDER SECTION**4(A)(1)—Cont'd**

Term issuer defined, Section 2(a)(4)—Cont'd

General Rule, **9:3**Importance of term, **9:2**Landowners' royalty interests and working interests, **9:11**Leveraged lease financing, **9:7**Manager, **9:4**Overriding royalty interests or oil or gas payments, **9:12**Section 2(a)(11) issuer distinguished, **9:14**Securities similar to equipment trust certificates, **9:7 to 9:9**Special statutory categories, generally, **9:4 to 9:13**Trust certificates, **9:4**Time, **9:24, 9:94, 9:95**Transfers, **9:84 to 9:86**Trust certificates, **9:4, 9:6 to 9:9**Trusts, **9:81**

Underwriter

Identifying potential underwriters in primary distribution, above

Identifying potential underwriters in secondary distributions, above

Special Rules for avoiding underwriter status, above

Transactions by, generally, **9:17, 9:18**Unlimited resales, **9:103, 9:104**"With a view to," **9:23 to 9:26**Working interests, **9:11**Writers of call options and purchasers of put options, **9:33****ROYALTY INTERESTS**Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:11, 9:12****RULE 10B-6**Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:251****RULE 100**Crowdfunding, exclusions, **ETUS: § 15:3****RULE 133**Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:31****RULE 133(D)**Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:93 to 9:95****RULE 135C**Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:138****RULE 135E**Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:139****RULE 137**Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:50****RULE 140**Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:67, 9:68****RULE 141**Dealers' exemption, Section 4(a)(3), **12:10****RULE 142**Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:51****RULE 143**Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:87****RULE 144**Brokers' special exemption, Section 4(a)(4), **13:10**Resale of Securities Acquired Under Section 3(a)(9), **2:72, 2:73****Restricted and Controlled Securities** (this index)Security futures products and standardized options, **5A:7****RULE 144A**Dealers' exemption, Section 4(a)(3), **12:17, 12:32**Private resales, **10A:59****Private Resales, Rule 144A** (this index)**Restricted and Controlled Securities** (this index)**RULE 144(A)(1)****Restricted and Controlled Securities** (this index)**RULE 144(A)(2)****Restricted and Controlled Securities** (this index)**RULE 144(A)(2) AND 144(E)(3)**Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:192****RULE 144(A)(3)****Restricted and Controlled Securities** (this index)**RULE 144(B)**Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:76****RULE 144(C)****Restricted and Controlled Securities** (this index)**RULE 144(D)****Restricted and Controlled Securities** (this index)**RULE 144(D)(1)**Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:247**

INDEX

- RULE 144(D)(2)**
Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)
- RULE 144(D)(3)**
Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)
- RULE 144(D)(3)(I)**
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:143**
- RULE 144(E)**
Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)
- RULE 144(E)(3)**
Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)
- RULE 144(E)(3)(II), (III), AND (IV)**
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:199, 10:200**
- RULE 144(E)(3)(IV)**
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:212**
- RULE 144(F)**
Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)
- RULE 144(G)**
Brokers' special exemption, Section 4(a)(4), **13:12 to 13:14**
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:229**
- RULE 144(G)(1)**
Brokers' Special Exemption, Section 4(a)(4) (this index)
- RULE 144(G)(2)**
Brokers' Special Exemption, Section 4(a)(4) (this index)
- RULE 144(G)(2)(II)**
Brokers' special exemption, Section 4(a)(4), **13:36, 13:37**
- RULE 144(G)(2)(III)**
Brokers' special exemption, Section 4(a)(4), **13:38**
- RULE 144(G)(3)**
Brokers' special exemption, Section 4(a)(4), **13:39**
- RULE 144(H)**
Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)
- RULE 144(I)**
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:237, 10:237.50**
- RULE 144(J)**
Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)
- RULE 144(K)**
Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)
- RULE 145**
Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:66 to 2:68**
Reorganization of bank or savings association into holding company under Section 3(a)(12), **5:3**
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:85**
- RULE 145(A)**
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:166, 10:167**
- RULE 145(C)**
Routine Trading Under Section 4(a)(1) (this index)
- RULE 145(D)**
Routine Trading Under Section 4(a)(1) (this index)
- RULE 145(D)(1)**
Routine Trading Under Section 4(a)(1) (this index)
- RULE 145(D)(2)**
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:103**
- RULE 145(D)(3)**
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:104**
- RULE 145 SECTION 5**
Reorganization of bank or savings association into holding company under Section 3(a)(12), **5:3**
- RULE 146**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:9**
- RULE 147**
Intrastate Offerings Under Section 3(a)(11) and Rule 147A (this index)
- RULE 147A**
Intrastate Offerings Under Section 3(a)(11) and Rule 147A (this index)
- RULE 147(C)(1)**
Intrastate Offerings Under Section 3(a)(11) and Rule 147A (this index)

- RULE 147(C)(2)**
Intrastate Offerings Under Section 3(a)(11) and Rule 147A (this index)
- RULE 147(D)**
Intrastate Offerings Under Section 3(a)(11) and Rule 147A (this index)
- RULE 147(E)**
Intrastate Offerings Under Section 3(a)(11) and Rule 147A (this index)
- RULE 147(G)**
Intrastate offerings under section 3(a)(11) and rule 147A, **4:11, 4:12**
- RULE 148**
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:108**
- RULE 149**
Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:56**
- RULE 150**
Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:57**
- RULE 152**
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:110**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:28**
- RULE 152A**
Section 3(b) and 3(c), **8:2**
- RULE 154**
Brokers' special exemption, Section 4(a)(4), **13:9**
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:3, 10:169**
- RULE 172**
Dealers' exemption, Section 4(a)(3), forty-day obligation, **12:20.50**
- RULE 173**
Dealers' exemption, Section 4(a)(3), forty-day obligation, **12:20.70**
- RULE 174**
Dealers' exemption, Section 4(a)(3), **12:20, 12:22**
Forty-day obligation, **12:20**
Ninety-day obligation, **12:22**
- RULE 236**
Section 3(b) and 3(c), **8:3**
- RULE 238**
Trading standardized options. See **Security Futures Products and Standardized Options** (this index)
- RULE 240**
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)
- RULE 242**
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)
- RULE 253**
Mini-Registration Under Section 3(b), Regulation A (this index)
- RULE 258**
Mini-Registration Under Section 3(b), Regulation A (this index)
- RULE 262**
Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A
Covered persons, **6:11**
- RULE 262(A)**
Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:104**
- RULE 501(A)**
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:27**
- RULE 501(A)(1)**
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:56**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:87**
- RULE 501(A)(2)**
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:88**
- RULE 501(A)(3)**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:93**
- RULE 501(A)(4)**
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:70**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:94**
- RULE 501(A)(5)**
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:71**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:95**
- RULE 501(A)(6)**
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:72**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:96**
- RULE 501(A)(7)**
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:73**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:97**
- RULE 501(A)(8)**
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:74 to 7:76**
- RULE 501(B)**
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:78**
- RULE 501(C)**
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:79 to 7:82**

- RULE 501(D)**
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:83**
- RULE 501(E)**
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D
(this index)
- RULE 501(E)(1)**
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:85**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:48**
- RULE 501(E)(2)**
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:86, 7:87**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:49**
- RULE 501(F)**
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:90**
- RULE 501(G)**
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:90.50 to 7:94**
- RULE 501(I)**
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:100**
- RULE 502**
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D
(this index)
- RULE 502(A)**
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D
(this index)
- RULE 502(B)**
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D
(this index)
- RULE 502(C)**
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D
(this index)
- RULE 502(D)**
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:166, 7:167**
- RULE 503**
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D
(this index)
- RULE 504**
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D
(this index)
- RULE 505 (FORMER)**
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D
(this index)
Rescinded Rule 505 (this index)
- RULE 506**
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D
(this index)
Nonpublic Offerings (this index)
- RULE 506—Cont'd**
Online offers, **7:279**
- RULE 507**
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D
(this index)
- RULE 508**
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D
(this index)
Violations, Section 12(a)(1), **16:62**
- RULE 701**
Restricted securities acquired in Rule 701 transaction, sales of, **10:36.01 to 10:36.03**
Section 3(b) and 3(c) (this index)
- RULE 701(D)(2)(III)**
Employee benefit plans and compensation contracts, Rule 701, **8:33**
- RULE 701(G)**
Employee benefit plans and compensation contracts, Rule 701, **8:37**
- RULE 702**
Employee benefit plans and compensation contracts, Rule 701, **8:20**
- RULE 703**
Employee benefit plans and compensation contracts, Rule 701, **8:20**
- RULE 901**
Extraterritorial application of registration requirements, Regulation S, **15A:9**
- RULE 903**
Extraterritorial Application of Registration Requirements, Regulation S (this index)
- RULE 904**
Extraterritorial Application of Registration Requirements, Regulation S (this index)
- RULE 905**
Extraterritorial application of registration requirements, Regulation S, **15A:41**
- RULE 1001**
Section 3(b) and 3(c) (this index)
- SAFE HARBOR**
Extraterritorial Application of Registration Requirements, Regulation S (this index)
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D
(this index)
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:32**
Rule 147, **4:1**
Rule 147A, **4:1**
Summary of types of offerings not integrated under the safe harbor and fact sheet for changes to private offering regime, **App 1C**

SAFE HARBOR—Cont'd

Violations, Section 12(a)(2), statutory safe harbor, **16:108**

SAFE HARBOUR

Facilitating capital formation and expanding investment opportunities, **ETUS: § App 1C**

SALES

See also **Purchaser; Resale; Seller** (this index)

Aggregate Sales Price (this index)

Coincident offers and sales, **7:48**

Crowdfunding, restrictions on resale, **ETUS: § 15:30**

Extraterritorial Application of Registration Requirements, Regulation S (this index)

Filing, **ETUS: § 1:64, ETUS: § 1:73**

Foreclosure sales, **9:82**

Illegal sales, Section 12(a)(1), **16:36**

Installment sales, **4:51**

Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:51, 4:64**

Investor participation, **11:185**

Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)

Listed options, sales through exercise of, **10:33**

Nonpublic offerings, **11:185**

Notice of sales, **ETUS: § 1:64, ETUS: § 1:73, 14:7**

Offerings to accredited investors, Section 4(a)(5), **14:7**

Real estate mortgage securities, Section 4(5), terms of sale, **ETUS: § 1:113, ETUS: § 1:116, ETUS: § 1:122**

Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:23**

Recommend purchases of securities, persons who, **9:42**

Registration, **7:111, 7:188 to 7:190, 9:91**

Rescinded Rule 237 § 3(b), **ETUS: § 1:53**

Rescinded Rule 240 § 3(b), **ETUS: § 1:64**

Rescinded Rule 242 § 3(b) (this index)

Routine Trading Under Section 4(a)(1) (this index)

Salespeople and dealers, **4:64**

SAME CLASS AS

Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:21 to 10A:23**

SAME ISSUER

Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:59**

SAMPLE LEGENDS

Private placement memorandum, **App 7D**

SANCTIONS

Administrative sanctions

Generally, **16:7 to 16:12**

Constitutional challenges, SEC administrative law judge proceedings, **16:7**

SANCTIONS—Cont'd

Administrative sanctions—Cont'd

Criminal prosecution, **16:12**

Enforcement actions, **16:11**

FINRA enforcement proceedings, **16:7**

Hearings, **16:10**

Investigations, **16:8, 16:9**

SEC authority, **16:7**

Subpoenas, **16:9**

Suspension of Regulation A exemption, **6:95**

Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A

Disciplinary sanctions, **6:95**

SAVINGS AND LOAN ASSOCIATION

Banks and Banking (this index)

SCRIP CERTIFICATES

Section 3(b) and 3(c), **8:1 to 8:3**

SEC

Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) (this index)

SECONDARY DISTRIBUTION

Routine Trading Under Section 4(a)(1) (this index)

SECONDARY OFFERINGS

Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:8, 4:9**

SECTION 2(A)(4)

Routine Trading Under Section 4(a)(1) (this index)

SECTION 2(A)(11)

Routine Trading Under Section 4(a)(1) (this index)

SECTION 3(A)(1)

Current status, **ETUS: § 1:37**

Former § 3(a)(1), **ETUS: § 1:38**

SECTION 3(A)(9)

Recapitalizations (this index)

Reorganization of bank or savings association into holding company under Section 3(a)(12), **5:3, 5:4**

Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:63**

Restricted and controlled securities, **2:74 to 2:76, 10:63**

State blue sky law, compatibility with, **2:77**

SECTION 3(A)(10)

Reorganization of bank or savings association into holding company under Section 3(a)(12), **5:3, 5:4**

Reorganization (this index)

SECTION 3(A)(10)—Cont'd

Resale of restricted and controlled securities,
Rule 144, **10:63, 10:114**

SECTION 3(A)(11)**Intrastate Offerings Under Section 3(a)(11)
and Rule 147A** (this index)

Resale of restricted and controlled securities,
Rule 144, **10:63**

SECTION 3(A)(12)

Banks and Banking (this index)

SECTION 3(A)(14)**Security Futures Products and Standardized
Options** (this index)**SECTIONS 3(B) AND 3(C)**

Generally, **8:1 et seq.**

Advisers, **8:24**

Aggregate sales price, **8:28 to 8:30**

Aggregates sales price tests. Employee benefit
plans and compensation contracts, Rule 701,
below

Amount, limitation on

Employee benefit plans and compensation
contracts, Rule 701, below

Regulation CE, coordinated exemptions for
issues of securities exempted under State
Law, **8:15**

Announcements, general, **8:12**

Assessment, **8:38**

Assets, total assets formula, **8:32**

Business combinations, exemptions for. **Cross-
Border Rights Offerings, Exchange
Offers and Business Combinations** (this
index)

Calculation, time of, **8:30**

California exemption, Rule 1001. Regulation CE,
coordinated exemptions for issues of securi-
ties exempted under State Law, below

Certificates, **8:1 to 8:3**

Compensation contracts. Employee benefit plans
and compensation contracts, Rule 701,
below

Consultants and advisers, **8:24**

Contracts. Employee benefit plans and compensa-
tion contracts, Rule 701, below

Coordinated exemptions. Regulation CE,
coordinated exemptions for issues of securi-
ties exempted under State Law, above

**Cross-Border Rights Offerings, Exchange
Offers and Business Combinations** (this
index)

Disclosure, **8:11, 8:35, 8:36**

Eligibility requirements. Employee benefit plans
and compensation contracts, Rule 701,
below

SECTIONS 3(B) AND 3(C)—Cont'd

Employee benefit plans and compensation
contracts, Rule 701

Generally, **8:17 to 8:38**

Aggregates sales price tests, Rules 701(d)(2)(i)
and (ii). Amount, limitation on, below this
group

Amount, limitation on

Generally, **8:26 to 8:34**

Aggregates sales price tests, Rules
701(d)(2)(i) and (ii)

Generally, **8:27 to 8:32**

Aggregate sales price, **8:28 to 8:30**

§ D1 million test, **8:31**

Time of calculation, **8:30**

Total assets formula, **8:32**

Foreign private issuers, **8:34**

Outstanding securities formula, Rule
701(d)(2)(iii), **8:33**

Assessment, **8:38**

Disclosure obligations, **8:35, 8:36**

Eligibility requirements

Generally, **8:18 to 8:25**

Advisers, **8:24**

Compensatory arrangements, **8:21**

Consultants and advisers, **8:24**

Foreign issuers, **8:19**

Issuer qualifications, **8:18 to 8:20**

Participants, **8:22 to 8:25**

Temporary Rules 702 and 703, 1988-1993,
8:20

Time for determining eligibility, **8:25**

Traditional participants, **8:23**

Foreign private issuers, **8:36**

New developments, **8:17, 8:17.50**

Resale, limitations on, Rule 701(g), **8:37**

SEC compliance disclosure and interpretations,
8:17.100

Exchange offers, exemptions for. **Cross-Border
Rights Offerings, Exchange Offers and
Business Combinations** (this index)

Filing of notice, **8:14**

Foreign issuers, **8:19, 8:34, 8:36**

Forms, order forms, **8:1 to 8:3**

Fractional shares, scrip certificates or order
forms, Rule 236, **8:1 to 8:3**

General announcements, **8:12**

Investment, **8:39 to 8:42**

Issuer

Employee benefit plans and compensation
contracts, Rule 701, **8:18 to 8:20, 8:34,
8:36**

Regulation CE, coordinated exemptions for
issues of securities exempted under State
Law, **8:8**

SECTIONS 3(B) AND 3(C)—Cont'd**Mini-Registration Under Section 3(b), Regulation A** (this index)Notice, filing of, **8:14**§ D1 million test, **8:31**Order forms, **8:1 to 8:3**Outstanding securities formula, Rule 701(d)(2)(iii), **8:33**Participants, **8:22 to 8:25**Private issuers, **8:34, 8:36**Purchaser, **8:9**Purchaser representative, **8:10**Qualifications and disqualifications, **8:18 to 8:20**

Regulation CE, coordinated exemptions for issues of securities exempted under State Law

Generally, **8:4 to 8:16**

California exemption, Rule 1001

Generally, **8:5 to 8:16**Amount of offering, limitation on, **8:15**Disclosure, **8:11**Filing of notice, **8:14**General announcements, **8:12**Issuer, nature of, **8:8**Notice, filing of, **8:14**Purchaser, nature of, **8:9**Purchaser's representation, **8:10**Resale limitations, **8:16**Section 25102(n), generally, **8:7 to 8:14**Telephone solicitation, **8:13**

Section 25102(n). California exemption, Rule 1001, above this group

Regulation E, **8:39 to 8:42**Representative, purchaser's, **8:10**Resale, **8:16, 8:37, 8:42**Rule 152a, **8:2**Rule 236, **8:3**

Rule 701. Employee benefit plans and compensation contracts, Rule 701, above

Rule 701(d)(2)(iii), **8:33**Rule 701(g), **8:37**Rule 702, **8:20**Rule 703, **8:20**

Rule 1001. Regulation CE, coordinated exemptions for issues of securities exempted under State Law, above

Scrip certificates, **8:1 to 8:3**

Section 25102(n). Regulation CE, coordinated exemptions for issues of securities exempted under State Law, above

Securities Act of 1933, small business investment companies, securities of, Regulation E, **8:40**Small business investment companies, securities of, Regulation E, **8:39 to 8:42**Solicitation, telephone, **8:13****SECTIONS 3(B) AND 3(C)—Cont'd**

State Law. Regulation CE, coordinated exemptions for issues of securities exempted under State Law, above

Stock, fractional shares, **8:1 to 8:3**Telephone solicitation, **8:13**Temporary Rules 702 and 703, 1988-1993, **8:20**Time, **8:25, 8:30**Total assets formula, **8:32**Traditional participants, **8:23****SECTION 4(1 1/2)****Routine Trading Under Section 4(a)(1)** (this index)**SECTION 4(2)****Nonpublic Offerings** (this index)**SECTION 4(5)****Real Estate Mortgage Securities, Section 4(5)** (this index)**SECTION 4(5)(A)****Real Estate Mortgage Securities, Section 4(5)** (this index)**SECTION 4(5)(A)(I)**Real estate mortgage securities, Section 4(5), **ETUS: § 1:111 to 1:113****SECTION 4(5)(B)****Real Estate Mortgage Securities, Section 4(5)** (this index)**SECTION 4(5)(C)**Real estate mortgage securities, Section 4(5), **ETUS: § 1:123****SECTION 4(A)(1)****Routine Trading Under Section 4(a)(1)** (this index)**SECTION 4(A)(2)**Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:96****SECTION 4(A)(3)(A)**Generally, **12:15 to 12:17****SECTION 4(A)(4)**Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:14****SECTION 4(A)(5)**Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:21**
Offerings to Accredited Investors, Section 4(a)(5) (this index)**SECTION 5**Seller's response to violations, **16:18**Violations, Section 12(a)(1), **16:35 to 16:38****SECTION 11(D)(1)**Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:14**

- SECTION 12(A)(1)**
Violations (this index)
- SECTION 12(A)(2)**
Violations (this index)
- SECTION 12 OF EXCHANGE ACT**
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:79**
- SECTION 15(D) OF EXCHANGE ACT**
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:79**
- SECTION 17**
Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:102**
- SECTION 54(A)**
Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:62**
- SECTION 364**
Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:41**
- SECTION 364(F)**
Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:30, 3:31**
- SECTION 1145**
Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:32, 3:89, 3:90**
- SECTION 1145(A)(1)**
Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:89**
- SECTION 1145(A)(3)**
Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:90**
- SECTION 1145(B)(1)(A)**
Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:87**
Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)
- SECTION 1145(B)(1)(B)**
Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:87**
Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)
- SECTION 1145(B)(1)(C)**
Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:87**
Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)
- SECTION 1145(B)(1)(D)**
Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:88**
- SECTION 25102(N)**
Section 3(b) and 3(c) (this index)
- SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION (SEC)**
Administrative law judge proceedings, constitutional challenges, **16:7**
Authority, administrative sanctions, **16:7**
Climate change risk disclosures (2024), **ETUS: § 1:6**
Comment letters, exempted transactions, **ETUS: § 1:2**
Cooperation, Enforcement Investigations, **16:2**
Extraterritorial application of registration requirements, Regulation S, **15A:37 to 15A:40**
Final rules, climate change risk disclosures (2024), **ETUS: § 1:6**
Forward contracts distinguished, **5A:2**
Guidance and interpretations, recapitalization, **2:2**
Guidance on registering as a portal, **ETUS: § 15:17**
Interpretations, recapitalization, **2:2**
Interpretive guidance, public availability of SEC, **ETUS: § 1:2**
Issuer responses, exempted transactions, **ETUS: § 1:2**
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)
Mini-Registration Under Section 3(b), Regulation A (this index)
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:11, 11:28, 11:44**
Public availability of SEC, interpretive guidance, **ETUS: § 1:2**
Recapitalization, guidance and interpretations, **2:2**
Regulation SBSR, **ETUS: § 5A:14**
Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:27 to 3:29**
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:126**
Revisions, whistleblower program, **16:121**
Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:36, 9:71, 9:111, 9:112**
SEC EDGAR filing codes, **ETUS: § 1:135**
SEC Form ID, **ETUS: § 1:135**
Security Futures Products and Standardized Options (this index)
Transactions, security bases swaps, **5A:13**
Webpage tracking SEC rulemaking, **ETUS: § App 1B**
Whistleblower program, revisions, **16:121**
- SECURITIES RATING SERVICE**
Liable persons, Section 12(a)(2), **16:93**

SECURITY BASED SWAPS

Generally, **5A:12 to 5A:14**
 Cross Border Security Swap Transactions, **5A:13**
 Frequently asked questions, regulation SBSR,
ETUS: § 5A:14
 Regulation, **5A:12**
 Regulation SBSR, frequently asked questions,
ETUS: § 5A:14
 SEC, **5A:13**

SECURITY FUTURES PRODUCTS AND STANDARDIZED OPTIONS

Generally, **5A:1 et seq.**
 Affiliates, conditions and limitations of Rule 238,
5A:10
 Amendments to 1933 and 1934 Acts, **5A:3**
 Amendments to Federal Securities Laws, **5A:4**
 Antifraud provisions of Rule 238, **5A:10**
 Calls and puts, **5A:9**
 Cash forward contracts, **5A:2**
 Cash-settled option, **5A:9**
 CFMA, **5A:4**
 Chicago Board Options Exchange
 Regulatory authority prior to CFMA, **5A:3**
 Standardized options trading, **5A:9**
 Clarification of terms
 Futures, **5A:2**
 Security, **5A:2**
 Security futures product, **5A:5**
 Single-stock futures, **5A:2**
 Clearing agencies, section 3(a)(14), **5A:11**
 Commodities forward contracts, **5A:2**
 Commodities futures contracts, **5A:2**
 Commodity Futures Modernization Act (2002)
 Amendments to 1933 and 1934 Acts, **5A:3**
 In general, **5A:4**
 Joint regulation of derivative securities, **5A:9**
 Regulatory authority, **5A:2**
 Repeal of Shad-Johnson Accord, **5A:3**
 Security futures products, **5A:3**
 Commodity Futures Trading Commission
 Jurisdiction over single-stock futures, **5A:2**
 Regulatory authority prior to CFMA, **5A:3**
 Conditions of Rule 238, **5A:10**
 Cross Border Security Swap Transactions, **5A:13**
 Delivery of product under contract, generally,
5A:2
 Derivative securities, generally, **5A:1 et seq.**
 Disclosure document, standardized options, **5A:9**
 Excluded cash forward contracts, **5A:2**
 Form 10 registration of standardized options,
5A:9
 Form S-1 registration of standardized options,
5A:9
 Form S-20 registration of standardized options,
5A:9

SECURITY FUTURES PRODUCTS AND STANDARDIZED OPTIONS—Cont'd

Frequently asked questions, regulation SBSR,
ETUS: § 5A:14
 Futures contracts distinguished, **5A:2**
 Futures on narrow-based security index
 Legalization under CFMA, **5A:3**
 Prohibition, **5A:2**
 Issuers, conditions and limitations of Rule 238,
5A:10
 Limitations of Rule 238, **5A:10**
 National Securities Markets Improvement Act of
 1996, **5A:9**
 Nature of security futures product, Section
 3(a)(14) exemption, **5A:6**
 Nature of seller, Section 3(a)(14) exemption,
5A:6
 Options Clearing Corporation, **5A:9**
 Options Disclosure Document, **5A:9**
 Option series, **5A:9**
 Physical delivery option, **5A:9**
 Registration of standardized options, **5A:9**
 Regulated futures contracts, **5A:2**
 Regulation of security based swaps, **5A:12**
 Rule 144 availability, **5A:7**
 Rule 238. Standardized options, below
 SEC, security based swaps, **5A:13**
 Section 3(a)(14)
 Generally, **5A:5**
 Amendments to Federal Securities Laws, **5A:4**
 CFMA, **5A:4**
 Clearing agencies, **5A:11**
 Eligible resales, **5A:6**
 Ineligible resales, **5A:7**
 Nature of security futures product, **5A:6**
 Nature of seller, **5A:6**
 Rule 144 availability, **5A:7**
 Security futures product defined, **5A:5**
 Settlement by non-affiliate, **5A:7**
 Transactional exemption, **5A:7**
 Underwriters, **5A:7**
 Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC)
 Jurisdiction over single-stock futures, **5A:2**
 Regulation of standardized options, **5A:9**
 Regulatory authority prior to CFMA, **5A:3**
 Security, **5A:2**
 Security based swaps
 Generally, **5A:12 to 5A:14**
 Cross Border Security Swap Transactions,
 5A:13
 Regulation, **5A:12**
 SEC, **5A:13**
 Settlement by non-affiliate, **5A:7**
 Settlement of option, **5A:9**
 Shad-Johnson Accord, **5A:3**

**SECURITY FUTURES PRODUCTS AND
STANDARDIZED OPTIONS—Cont'd**

- Single-stock futures
 - Jurisdiction, **5A:2**
 - Legalization under CFMA, **5A:3**
 - Prohibition, **5A:2**
- Standardized options
 - Antifraud provisions, **5A:10**
 - Calls and puts, **5A:9**
 - Commodities Futures Modernization Act, **5A:9**
 - Conditions and limitations of Rule 238, **5A:10**
 - Form 10 registration, **5A:9**
 - Form S-1 registration, **5A:9**
 - Form S-20 registration, **5A:9**
 - Joint regulation of derivative securities, **5A:9**
 - National Securities Markets Improvement Act of 1996, **5A:9**
 - Offers and sales under Rule 238, **5A:10**
 - Options Disclosure Document, **5A:9**
 - Rule 238, generally, **5A:8**
 - SEC regulation, **5A:9**
 - Series, **5A:9**
 - Settlement, **5A:9**
 - Transactional exemption under Section 3(a)(14), **5A:6, 5A:7, 5A:10**
- Underwriters
 - Conditions and limitations of Rule 238, **5A:10**
 - Reliance on Rule 144, **5A:7**

SECURITY HOLDERS

- Holding companies, **5:8**
- Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:64**
- Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:60 to 2:62**
- Routine Trading Under Section 4(a)(1)** (this index)

SEC v. BLINDER ROBINSON & CO.

- Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:16**

**SEC v. CHINESE CONSOLIDATED
BENEVOLENT ASSOCIATION**

- Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:39, 9:52**

SEC v. RALSTON PURINA CO.

- Generally, **11:13 to 11:25**
- Appeal and review, **11:23**
- Court of appeals opinion, **11:23**
- Disclosure material, **11:19**
- District court opinion, **11:22**
- Employees, stock offerings to, **11:16**
- Evaluation, **11:25**
- Issuer, **11:15**
- Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:11, 11:12**
- Number of offerees, **11:17**

SEC v. RALSTON PURINA CO.—Cont'd

- Offering methods, **11:18**
- Private resales, Section 4 (1 1/2), **9:111, 9:112**
- Resales, **9:111, 9:112, 11:21**
- Risks of post-offering resales to nonemployees, **11:21**
- Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:111, 9:112**
- Stock offerings to employees, **11:16**
- Third persons, **11:21**
- U.S. Supreme Court opinion, **11:24**

SELLER

- Generally, **ETUS: § 1:24 to 1:36**
- Accountants as potential sellers, **16:90**
- Affiliates and nonaffiliates
 - Generally, **ETUS: § 1:30 to 1:32**
 - Issuer, nonaffiliates of, **ETUS: § 1:33 to 1:35**
 - Limited purpose exemptions, **ETUS: § 1:31, ETUS: § 1:34**
- Amount of offer, **16:25**
- Arbitration, **16:32, 16:33**
- Attorneys as potential sellers, **16:89**
- Banks, finance companies, and other lenders as potential sellers, **16:91**
- Broker-dealers, **ETUS: § 1:36, 16:85**
- Brokers' special exemption, Section 4(a)(4), **13:19**
- Capital raising and other general business transactions, **ETUS: § 1:29**
- Cutoff effect, **16:30**
- Directors and officers as potential sellers, **16:87**
- Disclosure, **16:29**
- Evaluation, Pinter v. Dahl, **16:46**
- Federal attitude, **16:21**
- Finance companies as potential sellers, **16:91**
- Funding and related matters, **16:27**
- General partners as potential sellers, **16:88**
- General purpose exemptions
 - Affiliate of user, **ETUS: § 1:32**
 - Nonaffiliate of issuer, **ETUS: § 1:35**
- Insurance companies as potential sellers, **16:92**
- Issuer
 - Generally, **ETUS: § 1:25 to 1:29**
 - Capital raising and other general business transactions, **ETUS: § 1:29**
 - Limitations and restrictions, **ETUS: § 1:26 to 1:28**
 - Potential sellers, issuer as, **16:86**
- Lenders as potential sellers, **16:91**
- Liable persons, Section 12(a)(1). Violations, below
- Liable persons, Section 12(a)(2). Violations, below

SELLER—Cont'd

Limitations and restrictions
 Affiliate of user, limited purpose exemptions, **ETUS: § 1:31**
 Nonaffiliate of issuer, limited purpose exemptions, **ETUS: § 1:34**
 Securities, limited by, **ETUS: § 1:27**
 Transactions, limited by, **ETUS: § 1:26**
 Type of issuer, limited by, **ETUS: § 1:28**
 Lower court opinions, Pinter v. Dahl, **16:44**
 Misleading offers, seller's response to violation, **16:17**
 Motivation, proper, **16:83**
 Offerees, **16:24**
 Offerings, unlawful, **16:16 to 16:18**
 Offerors, **16:23**
 Partnerships, **16:88**
 Pinter v. Dahl, **16:42 to 16:46, 16:80 to 16:83**
 Real estate mortgage securities, Section 4(5), **ETUS: § 1:120**
 Registration, **16:28**
 Releases, **16:31**
 Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:86, 10:175, 10:202 to 10:205, 10:249**
 Rescission offers
 Generally, **16:19 to 16:31**
 Amount of offer, **16:25**
 Cutoff effect, **16:30**
 Disclosure, **16:29**
 Federal attitude, **16:21**
 Funding and related matters, **16:27**
 Offerees, **16:24**
 Offerors, **16:23**
 Registration, **16:28**
 Releases, **16:31**
 State approach, **16:22**
 Time, **16:26**
 Rodriguez, seller's response to violation, **16:33**
 Section 5, seller's response to violation, **16:18**
 Section 12(a)(1). Violations, below
 Section 12(a)(2). Violations, below
 Securities rating service as potential sellers, **16:93**
 Solicitor, successful, **16:82, 16:83**
 State approach, **16:22**
 Successful solicitor, **16:82, 16:83**
 Summary, transactional exemptions, **ETUS: § 1:24**
 Technical seller, **16:81**
 Time, rescission offers, **16:26**
 Transactional exemptions, summary, **ETUS: § 1:24**
 Trustees as potential sellers, **16:87**
 Underwriters as potential sellers, **16:84**
 Unlawful offers, **16:16 to 16:18**

SELLER—Cont'd

U.S. Supreme Court opinions, Pinter v. Dahl, **16:45**
 Violations
 Interest of seller, **16:5**
 Liable persons, Section 12(a)(1)
 Generally, **16:41 to 16:47**
 Evaluation, Pinter v. Dahl, **16:46**
 Lower court opinions, Pinter v. Dahl, **16:44**
 Pinter v. Dahl, **16:42 to 16:46**
 U.S. Supreme Court opinions, Pinter v. Dahl, **16:45**
 Liable persons, Section 12(a)(2)
 Generally, **16:79 to 16:93**
 Accountants as potential sellers, **16:90**
 Attorneys as potential sellers, **16:89**
 Banks, finance companies, and other lenders as potential sellers, **16:91**
 Broker-dealers as potential sellers, **16:85**
 Directors and officers as potential sellers, **16:87**
 General partners as potential sellers, **16:88**
 Insurance companies as potential sellers, **16:92**
 Issuers as potential sellers, **16:86**
 Pinter, **16:80 to 16:83**
 Potential sellers, generally, **16:84 to 16:93**
 Proper motivation, **16:83**
 Securities rating service as potential sellers, **16:93**
 Successful solicitor, **16:82, 16:83**
 Technical seller, **16:81**
 Trustees as potential sellers, **16:87**
 Underwriters as potential sellers, **16:84**
 Pinter v. Dahl, **16:42 to 16:46**
 Response of seller
 Generally, **16:13 to 16:33**
 Arbitration, **16:32, 16:33**
 Misleading offers, **16:17**
 Rescission offers, above
 Rodriguez, **16:33**
 Section 5, violations of, **16:18**
 Unlawful offers, **16:16 to 16:18**
 Unlawful sales, **16:15**
 Section 12(a)(1). Liable persons, Section 12(a)(1), above this group
 Section 12(a)(2). Liable persons, Section 12(a)(2), above this group

SERVICE AS CONSIDERATION
 Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:117**

SETTLEMENT
 Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:13**
Reorganization (this index)

INDEX

SETTLEMENT—Cont'd

Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:112**

Security futures products and standardized options, **5A:7**

SEVERANCE AGREEMENTS

Whistleblower program, violations, **16:122**

SHAD-JOHNSON ACCORD

Security futures products and standardized options, **5A:3**

SHIPPING AND MARINE VENTURES

Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:29**

SHORT SALES

Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:25, 10:26**

Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:107**

SHORT SWING PROFIT RULE

Restricted and controlled securities, **10:234.10**
Section 16(b), Exchange Act, **10:234.10**

SHORT-TERM RIGHTS AND WARRANTS

Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:40**

SIGNATURE

Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:75**

SIGNIFICANT MANAGERIAL ASSISTANCE

Investment Company Act, **7:61**

Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:61**

SIMULTANEOUS FOREIGN OFFERINGS

Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:115**

SIMULTANEOUS PRIMARY AND SECONDARY OFFERINGS

Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:9**

SINGLE BUSINESS ENTERPRISE

Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:18 to 4:20**

Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:112 to 7:114**

Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:33**

SINGLE CERTIFICATE

Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:63**

SINGLE-STOCK FUTURES

Security futures products and standardized options, **5A:2**

SIZE OF OFFERINGS

Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:301**

SIZE OF OFFERINGS—Cont'd

Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:126 to 11:128**

SMALL BUSINESS INVESTMENT COMPANIES

Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:205**

Section 3(b) and 3(c), **8:39 to 8:42**

SMALL OFFERINGS

Rescinded Rule 257, generally, ETUS: § **1:74**

SMALL TRANSACTIONS EXCLUSION

Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:231**

SOLICITATION

Brokers' Special Exemption, Section 4(a)(4)
(this index)

Liable persons, Section 12(a)(2), **16:82, 16:83**

Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:135, 7:161, 7:165**

Limited solicitation, private resales under Rule 144A, **10A:47.20**

Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:87**

Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:131, 11:131.25, 11:134, 11:156**

Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:46, 10A:47, 10A:47.10, 10A:47.20**

Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:68**

Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:223, 10:224**

Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:43**

Section 3(b) and 3(c), **8:13**

Solicitations of interest prior to registration public offering, **11:131.25**

SOLVENT BUSINESSES

Reorganization (this index)

SOPHISTICATION

Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:16, 7:97**

Nonpublic Offerings (this index)

SOURCE MATERIALS

Generally, ETUS: § **1:19 to 1:23**

Compliance resources, ETUS: § **1:19**

Interpretative letters, ETUS: § **1:22**

No-action letters, ETUS: § **1:23**

Public availability, history of, ETUS: § **1:21**

SPECIAL ADMINISTRATIVE INTERPRETATIONS

Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:55 to 2:58**

SPECIAL COMPUTATION PROVISION

Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:22**

SPECIAL DISCLOSURE

Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:131**

Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:124**

SPECIAL ESCROW PROVISION

Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:23**

SPECIAL EXEMPTIONS

Brokers' Special Exemption, Section 4(a)(4)
(this index)

SPECIAL FEDERAL LEGISLATION

Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:23 to 3:26**

SPECIAL HOLDING PERIOD

Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:61**

SPECIALIST

Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:220**

SPECIAL OBLIGATION

Dealers' exemption, Section 4(a)(3), **12:23**

SPECIAL PURPOSE ACQUISITION COMPANY (SPAC)

Subscription agreement, rule 506, **App 7T**

SPECIAL REGISTRATION PROCEDURE

State Blue Sky Laws

Rule 504 transactions, **7:269**

Rule 505 (former) transactions, **7:278**

Rule 506 transactions, **7:284**

SPECIAL RELATIONSHIPS

Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:78 to 11:81**

SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

Mini-Registration Under Section 3(b), Regulation A (this index)

SPECIAL RULES

Routine Trading Under Section 4(a)(1) (this index)

SPECIAL SITUATION

Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)

SPECIFIC CONDITION

Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)

SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS

Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:74**

SPIN-OFFS

Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:70, 10:72, 10:73**

Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:34 to 9:36**

STABLECOINS

Cryptocurrency, **16:127**

STANDBY AGREEMENT

Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:19**

STANDING TO SUE

Section 12(a)(1), **16:39, 16:40**

Section 12(a)(2), **16:75 to 16:78**

STATE LAW

Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:4**
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D
(this index)

Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:77**
Section 3(b) and 3(c) (this index)

STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS

Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:173, 7:251**

Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:167**
Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:91, 3:92**

Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:36.10, 10:39, 10:144**

Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:37**

Sample Regulation D stock purchase agreement—corporate parties, **App 7N**

Section 3(b) and 3(c), **8:1 to 8:3**

STOCK DIVIDENDS

Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:70, 10:132, 10:133**

STOCK EXCHANGE

Brokers' special exemption, Section 4(a)(4), **13:40**

Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:38**

STOCK OFFERINGS

SEC v. Ralston Purina Co., **11:16**

STOCK SPLITS

Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:70, 10:132, 10:133**

Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:37**

STOP-TRANSFER ORDERS

Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:161**

STRUCTURED FINANCE PRODUCT

Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:100**

SUBPOENAS

Administrative sanctions, **16:9**

SUBSCRIPTION AGREEMENTS

Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:57**
SPAC, rule 506, **App 7T**

SUBSIDIARY CORPORATIONS

Parent and Subsidiary Corporations (this index)

SUBSTANTIAL COMPLIANCE

Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:115**

SUBSTANTIAL INVESTMENT

Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:176**

SUBSTANTIALLY IDENTICAL SECURITIES

Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:22**

SUBSTANTIVE RELATIONSHIP

Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:148, 7:153, 7:154, 7:159**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:144, 11:149, 11:150, 11:154**

SUBSTITUTION

Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:58 to 4:60**

SUCCESSFUL SOLICITOR

Liable persons, Section 12(a)(2), **16:82, 16:83**

SUCCESSIVE PERIODS

Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:184**

SUPERSEDED RULES

Generally, **ETUS: § 1:39 to 1:135**

SURRENDER

Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9)
Restricted securities surrendered in exchange, **2:74 to 2:76**
Unrestricted securities surrendered in exchange, **2:70 to 2:73**
Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:94, 3:95**

SUSPENSION

Mini-Registration Under Section 3(b), Regulation A (this index)
Rescinded Regulation B, exemptions, **ETUS: § 1:129**
Rescinded Regulation F, exemptions, **ETUS: § 1:132**

TACKING

Rescinded Rule 144(k), two-year holding period, **ETUS: § 1:86 to 1:88**
Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)

TAKEOVERS

Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:9**

TAX-EXEMPT ORGANIZATIONS

Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:65 to 7:68**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:89 to 11:92**

TAX SHELTER

Nonpublic Offerings (this index)

TECHNICAL SELLER

Liable persons, Section 12(a)(2), **16:81**

TELEPHONE SOLICITATION

Regulation CE, coordinated exemptions for issues of securities exempted under State Law, **8:13**

TEMPORARY RULES 702 AND 703, 1988-1993

Employee benefit plans and compensation contracts, Rule 701, eligibility requirements, **8:20**

TEMPORARY SUSPENSION

Mini-Registration Under Section 3(b), Regulation A (this index)

TENDER OF SECURITIES

Section 12(a)(1) violations, **16:51**
Section 12(a)(2) violations, **16:111**

TEN PERCENT OWNERS

Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:46**

THIRD PERSONS

Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:140 to 7:143**
Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:137 to 11:139**
Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:250**
Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)
SEC v. Ralston Purina Co., **11:21**

THREE-MONTH MEASURING PERIOD

Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:177**

THREE PART EXCEPTIONS

Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:69**

THREE-PARTY MERGER

Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:34**

THREE-YEAR LIMITATION

Limitation of actions, Section 12(a)(2), **16:114**

TIME

Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:42, 7:195**

Material misstatement, Section 12(a)(2), **16:104**

Mini-Registration Under Section 3(b), Regulation A (this index)

Rescission offers, **16:26**

Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)

Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:24, 9:94, 9:95**

Section 3(b) and 3(c), **8:25, 8:30**

TIMING

Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)

Nonpublic Offerings (this index)

TOLLING

Equitable tolling, Section 12(a)(1), **16:55**

TOTAL ASSETS

Employee benefit plans and compensation contracts, Rule 701, **8:32**

Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:36**

Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:67**

Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:91**

TRACING

Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:98**

TRADING

Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:15**

Standardized options. See **Security Futures Products and Standardized Options** (this index)

TRADING VOLUME TEST

Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:182, 10:183**

TRANSACTIONAL EXEMPTION

Security futures products, Section 3(a)(14) exemption, **5A:6, 5A:7, 5A:10**

Summary, seller, **ETUS: § 1:24**

TRANSACTIONAL ORGANIZATION

Nonpublic Offerings (this index)

TRANSACTIONAL RESTRICTIONS

Extraterritorial application of registration requirements, Regulation S, **15A:23, 15A:26 to 15A:29**

TRANSFER AGENT

Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:17**

TRANSFERS

Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:161**

Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:35**

Reorganization (this index)

Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)

Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:84 to 9:86**

TRUMP CASINO DECISION

Violations, Section 12(A)(2), **16:107**

TRUST INDENTURE ACT

Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:25**

TRUSTS AND TRUSTEES

Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:15, 4:44, 4:49**

Liabile persons, Section 12(a)(2), **16:87**

Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:73, 7:93, 7:94**

Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:97**

Real estate mortgage securities, Section 4(5), **ETUS: § 1:99**

Restricted and Controlled Securities (this index)

Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:4, 9:6 to 9:9, 9:81**

TWO-PARTY MERGER

Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:30, 2:33**

TWO-YEAR HOLDING PERIOD

Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:245 to 10:248**

Rescinded Rule 144(k), **ETUS: § 1:85 to 1:88**

UNDERLYING SECURITIES

Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:194**

UNDERWRITER

Brokers' special exemption, Section 4(a)(4), **13:6**

Dealers' exemption, Section 4(a)(3), **12:9 to 12:12, 12:28**

Intrastate offerings under Section 3(a)(11), **4:7, 4:16**

Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:34, 6:77**

Reorganization with court or agency approval under Section 3(a)(10), **3:86 to 3:88**

Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:29, 10:36.05, 10:59 to 10:61**

Routine Trading Under Section 4(a)(1) (this index)

- UNDERWRITER—Cont'd**
Security Futures Products and Standardized Options (this index)
 Seller, Liable persons, Section 12(a)(2), **16:84**
- UNIFORM LIMITED OFFERING EXEMPTION**
 § D5 million, exemption for limited offers and sales not exceeding, Rule 505 (former), **7:217**
- UNIFORM NET CAPITAL RULE**
 Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:12**
- UNITED HOUSING FOUNDATION, INC. v. FORMAN**
 Rescinded Rule 235 § 3(b), **ETUS: § 1:49**
- UNITED STATES**
Extraterritorial Application of Registration Requirements, Regulation S (this index)
- UNITED STATES PUBLIC MARKETS**
 Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:55**
- UNITED STATES SUPREME COURT**
 Pinter v. Dahl, Liable persons, Section 12(a)(1), **16:45**
 SEC v. Ralston Purina Co., **11:24**
- UNLIMITED RESALES**
 Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:103, 9:104**
- UNREGISTERED SOLICITING ENTITIES**
 Public alert, PAUSE, **ETUS: § App 11**
- UNRESTRICTED SECURITIES**
 Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:70 to 2:73**
- UNSEASONED OR PROMOTIONAL COMPANIES**
Mini-Registration Under Section 3(b), Regulation A (this index)
- UNTRUTH**
 Ignorance of untruth or omission, Section 12(a)(2), **16:109, 16:110**
- UNUSUAL NONPUBLIC OFFERINGS**
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D (this index)
- UNWORTHY OFFERING DOCTRINE**
Mini-Registration Under Section 3(b), Regulation A (this index)
- USUAL AND CUSTOMARY BROKER'S COMMISSION**
 Section 4(a)(4), **13:22**
- VACATION OF ORDER**
Mini-Registration Under Section 3(b), Regulation A (this index)
- VALUE AND VALUATION**
 Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:82, 7:193, 7:194**
 Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:31**
 Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:70, 10:71**
- VENTURE CAPITAL**
 Nonpublic offerings, Section 4(a)(2), **11:181**
- VIOLATIONS**
 Generally, **16:1 et seq.**
 Administrative sanctions. **Sanctions** (this index)
 Affirmative defenses
 Section 12(a)(1), **16:61 to 16:64**
 Section 12(a)(2), **16:117 to 16:120**
 Allegations, **16:110**
 Arbitration, **16:73**
 Attorney's fees, **16:60**
 Bespeaks caution doctrine, **16:106, 16:107**
 Buyer, refuting buyer's allegation, **16:110**
 "By means of," **16:97, 16:98**
 Case law, **16:116**
 Causation, lack of loss causation, **16:120**
 Civil liability provisions and theories. Section 12(a)(2), below
 Confidentiality agreements, whistleblower program, **16:122**
 Consideration paid, **16:57**
 Defenses, **16:61 to 16:64, 16:117 to 16:120**
 Definitions, **16:77, 16:100, 16:103**
 Deliveries, illegal, **16:38**
 DOJ revisions, whistleblower program, **16:121**
 Due care standards, **16:119**
 Equitable tolling, **16:55**
 Evidence, proof of compliance or exemption, **16:61**
 Federal case law, **16:116**
 General, SEC and DOJ revisions, **16:121**
 Gustafson v. Alloyd Co. Section 12(a)(2), below
 Ignorance of untruth or omission, **16:109, 16:110**
 Interest on money, **16:58**
 Interests involved, **16:3 to 16:6**
 Interpretations, **16:64, 16:98**
 Interstate commerce, **16:48 to 16:50, 16:94 to 16:96**
 Judicial interpretation, **16:64, 16:98**
 Jurisdictional connection, **16:50, 16:96**
 Jurisdictional means, **16:49, 16:95**
 Knowledge, lack of possible knowledge, **16:118, 16:119**
 Liable persons. **Seller** (this index)

VIOLATIONS—Cont'd

Limitation of actions, **16:52 to 16:55, 16:112 to 16:114**
Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D
 (this index)
 Loss causation, lack of, **16:120**
 Mails, use of, **16:48 to 16:50, 16:94 to 16:96**
 Materiality defined, **16:103**
 Material misstatement. Section 12(a)(2), below
 Misstatement. Section 12(a)(2), below
 No more than three years after public offering,
 limitation of actions, **16:54**
 Offerings, **16:37, 16:54**
 Omission, **16:109, 16:110**
 One year, limitation of actions, **16:53, 16:113**
 Oral communications, **16:99, 16:101**
 In pari delicto, **16:63, 16:64**
 Parties, **16:40, 16:78**
 Payment, **16:57**
 Proper forum, **16:74**
 Prospectus, **16:99, 16:100**
 Protection agreements, whistleblower program,
16:122
 Public interest, **16:4**
 Public offering, **16:54**
 Purchaser, **16:6, 16:40, 16:76, 16:78**
 Relief available, **16:115, 16:116**
 Representative for purchaser, plaintiff as, **16:40,**
16:78
 Rescission, **16:51, 16:111**
 Restitution to seller, **16:59**
 Rule 508, **16:62**
 Safe harbor, **16:108**
Sanctions (this index)
 SEC and DOJ revisions, whistleblower program,
16:121
 Section 5 violations, **16:35 to 16:38**
 Section 12(a)(1)
 Generally, **16:34 to 16:64**
 Affirmative defenses, **16:61 to 16:64**
 Attorney's fees, **16:60**
 Consideration paid, **16:57**
 Deliveries, illegal, **16:38**
 Equitable tolling, **16:55**
 Evidence, proof of compliance or exemption,
16:61
 Interest on money, **16:58**
 Interstate commerce, use of, **16:48 to 16:50**
 Judicial interpretation, **16:64**
 Jurisdictional connection, **16:50**
 Jurisdictional means, **16:49**
 Liable persons. **Seller** (this index)
 Limitation of actions, **16:52 to 16:55**
 Mails, use of, **16:48 to 16:50**
 No more than three years after public offering,
 limitation of actions, **16:54**

VIOLATIONS—Cont'd

Section 12(a)(1)—Cont'd
 Offers, illegal, **16:37**
 Within one year of violation, limitation of
 actions, **16:53**
 In pari delicto, **16:63, 16:64**
 Relief available, generally, **16:56 to 16:60**
 Representative for purchaser, plaintiff as,
16:40
 Rescission, tender of securities, **16:51**
 Restitution to seller, **16:59**
 Rule 508, **16:62**
 Sales, illegal, **16:36**
 Section 5 violations, **16:35 to 16:38**
 Standing to sue, **16:39, 16:40**
 Tender of securities, **16:51**
 Section 12(a)(2)
 Generally, **16:65 to 16:120**
 Affirmative defenses, **16:117 to 16:120**
 Arbitration, **16:73**
 "By means of," **16:97, 16:98**
 Civil liability provisions and theories, gener-
 ally, **16:72**
 Defining purchase, standing to sue, **16:77**
 Due care standards, **16:118**
 Federal case law, **16:116**
 Gustafson v. Alloyd Co.
 Generally, **16:67 to 16:71**
 Dissenting opinion, **16:69**
 Implications, **16:70**
 Majority opinion, **16:68**
 Open questions, **16:71**
 Ignorance of untruth or omission, **16:109,**
16:110
 Interstate commerce, **16:94 to 16:96**
 Judicial interpretation, **16:98**
 Jurisdictional connection, **16:96**
 Jurisdictional means, **16:95**
 Knowledge, lack of possible knowledge,
16:118, 16:119
 Liable persons. **Seller** (this index)
 Limitation of actions, **16:112 to 16:114**
 Loss causation, lack of, **16:120**
 Mails, **16:94 to 16:96**
 Material misstatement
 Generally, **16:102 to 16:108**
 Bespeaks caution doctrine, **16:106, 16:107**
 Facts, **16:105**
 Materiality defined, **16:103**
 Statutory safe harbor, **16:108**
 Time, critical moment in, **16:104**
 Misstatement. Material misstatement, above
 this group
 One-year limitation, limitation of actions,
16:113
 Oral communications, **16:99, 16:101**

VIOLATIONS—Cont'd

- Section 12(a)(2)—Cont'd
 - Proper forum, **16:74**
 - Prospectus, **16:99, 16:100**
 - Purchaser, standing to sue, **16:76**
 - Refuting buyer's allegation, **16:110**
 - Relief available, **16:115, 16:116**
 - Representative for purchaser, plaintiff as, standing to sue, **16:78**
 - Safe harbor, **16:108**
 - Standing to sue, **16:75 to 16:78**
 - Tender of securities, rescission, **16:111**
 - Three-year limitation, limitation of actions, **16:114**
 - Trump Casino decision, **16:107**
- Seller** (this index)
- Severance agreements, whistleblower program, **16:122**
- Standing to sue, **16:39, 16:40, 16:75 to 16:78**
- Statute of repose, **16:114**
- Tender of securities, **16:51, 16:111**
- Three-year, limitation of actions, **16:54, 16:114**
- Time, critical moment in, **16:104**
- Tolling, equitable, **16:55**
- Trump Casino decision, **16:107**
- Untruth, ignorance of, **16:109, 16:110**
- Whistleblower program
 - Confidentiality, agreements, **16:122**
 - General, SEC and DOJ revisions, **16:121**
 - Protection, agreements, **16:122**
 - Severance, agreements, **16:122**

VOLUME LIMITATION

- Restricted and Controlled Securities** (this index)

VOLUNTARY COMPLIANCE

- Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:80**

VOTING TRUSTS

- Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:49**

WAITING PERIOD

- Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:80**
- Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:23, 10:81, 10:82, 10:89**

WAIVER

- Recapitalizations under Section 3(a)(9), **2:53, 2:54**

WARRANTS

- Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:40**
- Private resales, Rule 144A, **10A:23**
- Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:167.50**

WEBPAGE TRACKING

- SEC rulemaking, **ETUS: § App 1B**

WHEAT REPORT

- Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:18**
- Resale of restricted and controlled securities, Rule 144, **10:4, 10:169**

WHISTLEBLOWER PROGRAM

- Agreements
 - Confidentiality, **16:122**
 - Protection, **16:122**
 - Severance, **16:122**
- General, SEC and DOJ revisions, **16:121**

“WITH A VIEW TO”

- Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:23 to 9:26**

WITHDRAWAL

- Limited offering exemptions, Regulation D, **7:261**
- Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:110**

WORKING INTERESTS

- Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:11**

WRITTEN ACTS AND MATTERS

- Brokers' special exemption, Section 4(a)(4), **13:37**
- Extraterritorial application of registration requirements, Regulation S, **15A:18**
- Limited Offering Exemptions, Regulation D** (this index)
- Mini-registration under Section 3(b), Regulation A, **6:86, 6:91**
- Nonpublic Offerings** (this index)
- Routine trading under Section 4(a)(1), **9:33**